

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE 1

Section 1

POLICE AND CRIME COMMISSIONERS

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C1** Sch. 1 applied (with modifications) (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 1 para. 32**

Introduction

- 1 This Schedule applies in relation to the police and crime commissioners established under section 1.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C2** Sch. 1 para. 1 modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 32(a)**

Commencement Information

- I1** Sch. 1 para. 1 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(b)**

Salary etc

- 2 (1) A police and crime commissioner is to be paid a salary.
- (2) The Secretary of State is to determine the amount of a commissioner's salary.
- (3) The Secretary of State may determine that different salaries are to be payable to the police and crime commissioners for different police areas.
- [^{F1}(4) Where the person who is the police and crime commissioner for a police area is also a fire and rescue authority created by an order under section 4A of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004, a determination under this paragraph in relation to that person may, in particular, take account of the fact that the person also exercises functions as that fire and rescue authority.]

Textual Amendments

- F1** Sch. 1 para. 2(4) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 1 para. 91**; [S.I. 2017/399](#), reg. 2, Sch. para. 38

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Sch. 1 para. 2 excluded (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 21(f)**

Commencement Information

- I2** Sch. 1 para. 2 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(b)**

- 3 (1) A police and crime commissioner is to be paid authorised allowances.
- (2) In this paragraph “authorised allowances” means allowances, in respect of expenses incurred by a commissioner in the exercise of the commissioner's functions, which are of the kinds and amounts determined by the Secretary of State as payable in accordance with this paragraph.
- (3) A determination under this paragraph may make different provision for different cases.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C4** Sch. 1 para. 3 excluded (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 21(f)**

Commencement Information

- I3** Sch. 1 para. 3 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(b)**

- 4 (1) A police and crime commissioner must make authorised pension payments.
- (2) In this paragraph “authorised pension payments” means—
- (a) pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been commissioner, and
 - (b) amounts for or towards provision of pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been commissioner,
- which are of the kinds and amounts determined by the Secretary of State as payable in accordance with this paragraph.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** Sch. 1 para. 4 modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 32(b)**

Commencement Information

- I4** Sch. 1 para. 4 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(b)**

- 5 (1) Payments under paragraphs 2 and 3 are to be made by the police and crime commissioner concerned.
- (2) The Secretary of State must publish every determination under any of paragraphs 2 to 4.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C6** Sch. 1 para. 5(1) excluded (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 21(f)**
- C7** Sch. 1 para. 5(2) modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 32(c)**

Commencement Information

- I5** Sch. 1 para. 5 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(b)**

Staff

- 6 (1) A police and crime commissioner must appoint—
- a person to be the head of the commissioner's staff (referred to in this Part as the commissioner's chief executive); and
 - a person to be responsible for the proper administration of the commissioner's financial affairs (referred to in this Part as the commissioner's chief finance officer).
- (2) A police and crime commissioner must comply with paragraphs 9 to 12 in appointing the commissioner's chief executive or the commissioner's chief finance officer.
- (3) A police and crime commissioner may appoint such other staff as the commissioner thinks appropriate to enable the commissioner to exercise the functions of commissioner.
- (4) Section 113 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 applies to the chief finance officer of a police and crime commissioner as it applies to the persons having responsibility for the administration of financial affairs mentioned in that section.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C8** Sch. 1 para. 6(1)(2)(4) excluded (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 21(f)**

Commencement Information

- I6** Sch. 1 para. 6 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(b)**

- 7 (1) A police and crime commissioner must appoint a person to act as chief executive, or a chief finance officer, if and for as long as—
- that post is vacant, or
 - the holder of that post is, in the commissioner's opinion, unable to carry out the duties of that post.
- (2) A person may not be appointed under sub-paragraph (1) to act as chief finance officer unless the person is qualified to be appointed to the post under paragraph 6.
- (3) A reference in any enactment to the chief executive, or chief finance officer, of a police and crime commissioner includes a reference to a person acting as chief executive, or chief finance officer, in accordance with sub-paragraph (1).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C9** Sch. 1 para. 7 excluded (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 21(f)**

Commencement Information

- I7** Sch. 1 para. 7 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), art. 2(b)

The deputy police and crime commissioner

- 8 (1) This paragraph applies to a person appointed under section 18 by a police and crime commissioner to be the deputy police and crime commissioner.
- (2) None of the following may be appointed as the deputy police and crime commissioner—
- (a) a person who has not attained the age of 18 on the day of the appointment;
 - (b) a person who is subject to a relevant disqualification;
 - (c) a Member of the House of Commons;
 - (d) a member of the European Parliament;
 - (e) a member of the National Assembly for Wales;
 - (f) a member of the Scottish Parliament;
 - (g) a member of the Northern Ireland Assembly.
- [^{F2}(3) The terms and conditions of a person appointed as the deputy police and crime commissioner must ensure that the term of office ends no later than the sixth day after the day of the poll at the next ordinary election of police and crime commissioners (that is, the day on which the term of office of the appointing police and crime commissioner would, if there were no vacancy in the office before then, end in accordance with section 50(7)(b)).
- (3A) The terms and conditions must also provide for the deputy police and crime commissioner’s appointment to end when, following an election held under section 51 to fill a vacancy in the office of the appointing police and crime commissioner, the person elected makes and delivers a declaration of acceptance of office under section 70(1).
- (3B) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) and (3A), the terms and conditions may make such provision about termination as the appointing police and crime commissioner thinks appropriate.]
- (4) Section 7 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (appointment of staff on merit) does not apply to the deputy police and crime commissioner.
- ^{F3}(5)
- (6) For the purposes of this paragraph, a person is subject to a relevant disqualification if the person is disqualified from being elected as, or being, a police and crime commissioner under—
- (a) section 65(1) (police officers, police-related employment etc), other than paragraph (e)(ii); or

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) section 66(1), (3)(a)(iii) or (iv), (3)(c) or (3)(d) (citizenship, bankruptcy, criminal convictions & corrupt or illegal election practices).

Textual Amendments

- F2** Sch. 1 para. 8(3)-(3B) substituted for Sch. 1 para. 8(3) (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), ss. 121(2), 183(1), (5)(e) (with s. 121(4)(5)); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 29
- F3** Sch. 1 para. 8(5) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), ss. 121(3), 183(1), (5)(e) (with s. 121(4)(5)); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 29

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C10** Sch. 1 para. 8 modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), Sch. 5 para. 32(d)

Commencement Information

- I8** Sch. 1 para. 8 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(b)

Scrutiny of senior appointments

- 9 (1) A police and crime commissioner must notify the relevant police and crime panel of each proposed appointment by the commissioner of—
- the commissioner's chief executive,
 - the commissioner's chief finance officer, or
 - a deputy police and crime commissioner.
- (2) In a case where the police and crime commissioner notifies the relevant police and crime panel of such an appointment (“a proposed senior appointment”), the commissioner must also notify the panel of the following information—
- the name of the person whom the commissioner is proposing to appoint (“the candidate”);
 - the criteria used to assess the suitability of the candidate for the appointment;
 - why the candidate satisfies those criteria; and
 - the terms and conditions on which the candidate is to be appointed.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C11** Sch. 1 para. 9 applied by S.I. 2017/469, Sch. 1 para. 5(7) (as inserted (26.6.2020) by The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (Fire and Rescue Functions) (Amendment) Order 2020 (S.I. 2020/641), arts. 1, 9)
- C12** Sch. 1 para. 9 applied (with modifications) (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 46(2), Sch. 7 para. 8(7)
- C13** Sch. 1 para. 9(1) modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), Sch. 5 para. 32(e)
- C14** Sch. 1 para. 9(1)(b) applied by 2004 c. 21, Sch. A2 para. 11 (as inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), Sch. 1 para. 13; S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38)
- C15** Sch. 1 para. 9(2) applied by 2004 c. 21, Sch. A2 para. 11 (as inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), Sch. 1 para. 13; S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I9 Sch. 1 para. 9 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(b) (with art. 4)

- 10 (1) This paragraph applies if a police and crime panel is notified under paragraph 9 of a proposed senior appointment.
- (2) The panel must review the proposed senior appointment.
- (3) The panel must make a report to the commissioner on the proposed senior appointment.
- (4) The report must include a recommendation to the police and crime commissioner as to whether or not the candidate should be appointed.
- (5) The panel must comply with sub-paragraphs (2) to (4), within the period of three weeks beginning with the day on which the panel receives the notification from the commissioner of the proposed senior appointment.
- (6) The panel must publish the report to the commissioner made under this paragraph.
- (7) It is for the panel to determine the manner in which the recommendation is to be published in accordance with sub-paragraph (6).
- (8) In calculating the period of three weeks for the purpose of sub-paragraph (5), any relevant post-election period is to be ignored.
- (9) For that purpose, “relevant post-election period” means the period that—
- (a) begins with the day of the poll at an ordinary election of a police and crime commissioner under section 50, and
 - (b) ends with the day on which the person elected as police and crime commissioner delivers a declaration of acceptance of office under section 70.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C16** Sch. 1 paras. 10-12 applied (with modifications) by 2004 c. 21, Sch. A2 para. 11 (as inserted 31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), Sch. 1 para. 13; S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38)
- C17** Sch. 1 para. 10(9)(a) modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), Sch. 5 para. 32(f)

Commencement Information

I10 Sch. 1 para. 10 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(b) (with art. 4)

- 11 (1) A police and crime panel must hold a confirmation hearing before making a report and recommendation under paragraph 10 to the police and crime commissioner in relation to a proposed senior appointment.
- (2) For the purposes of this Schedule a “confirmation hearing” is a meeting of the panel, held in public, at which the candidate is requested to appear for the purpose of answering questions relating to the appointment.
- (3) References in this Schedule to a person appearing at a meeting of the panel are references to the person—
- (a) attending the meeting in person, or

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) not attending the meeting in person, but participating in the proceedings at the meeting by any means that enable the person to hear, and be heard in, those proceedings as they happen.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C16 Sch. 1 paras. 10-12 applied (with modifications) by 2004 c. 21, Sch. A2 para. 11 (as inserted 31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), Sch. 1 para. 13; S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38)

Commencement Information

I11 Sch. 1 para. 11 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(b) (with art. 4)

- 12 (1) The police and crime commissioner may accept or reject the panel's recommendation under paragraph 10 as to whether or not the candidate should be appointed.
- (2) The police and crime commissioner must notify the panel of the decision whether to accept or reject the recommendation.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C16 Sch. 1 paras. 10-12 applied (with modifications) by 2004 c. 21, Sch. A2 para. 11 (as inserted 31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), Sch. 1 para. 13; S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38)

Commencement Information

I12 Sch. 1 para. 12 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(b) (with art. 4)

Remuneration etc of staff

- 13 (1) A police and crime commissioner may pay remuneration, allowances and gratuities to the members of the commissioner's staff.
- (2) A police and crime commissioner may pay—
- (a) pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been members of the commissioner's staff, and
- (b) amounts for or towards provision of pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been members of the commissioner's staff.
- (3) In this paragraph “allowances”, in relation to a member of a commissioner's staff, means allowances in respect of expenses incurred by the member of staff in the course of employment as such a member of staff.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C18 Sch. 1 para. 13 modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), Sch. 5 para. 32(g)

Commencement Information

I13 Sch. 1 para. 13 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(b)

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Incidental powers

- 14 (1) A police and crime commissioner may do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the exercise of the functions of commissioner.
- (2) That includes—
- (a) entering into contracts and other agreements (whether legally binding or not);
 - (b) acquiring and disposing of property (including land);
 - (c) borrowing money.
- (3) This paragraph is subject to the other provisions of this Act and to any other enactment about the powers of police and crime commissioners.

Commencement Information

I14 [Sch. 1 para. 14](#) in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

Protection from personal liability

- 15 (1) A person who is a police and crime commissioner has no personal liability for an act or omission done by the person in the exercise of the commissioner's functions unless it is shown to have been done otherwise than in good faith.
- (2) A person who is a member of staff of a police and crime commissioner has no personal liability for an act or omission done by the person in the carrying out of duties as a member of staff unless it is shown to have been done otherwise than in good faith.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C19 [Sch. 1 para. 15\(2\)](#) modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), [arts. 1\(2\), 33\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5 para. 32\(h\)](#)

Commencement Information

I15 [Sch. 1 para. 15](#) in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

Financial year

- 16 (1) The first financial year of a police and crime commissioner is the period that—
- (a) begins with the day on which the first election of the commissioner is held, and
 - (b) ends with the following 31 March.
- (2) After that, a commissioner's financial year is the period of 12 months ending with 31 March.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C20 [Sch. 1 para. 16](#) modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), [arts. 1\(2\), 33\(2\)](#), [Sch. 5 para. 32\(i\)](#)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I16 Sch. 1 para. 16 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(b)

SCHEDULE 2

Section 2

CHIEF CONSTABLES

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C21 Sch. 2 modified (temp.) (31.3.2014) by The Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (Transitional Provision) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/2319), arts. 1(2), 2(1)

Introduction

1 This Schedule applies to the chief constables established under section 2.

Commencement Information

I17 Sch. 2 para. 1 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(c)

Status, name etc

2 A chief constable is a corporation sole.

Commencement Information

I18 Sch. 2 para. 2 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(c)

3 The name of the chief constable for a police force is “the Chief Constable of” with the addition of the name of the police force.

Commencement Information

I19 Sch. 2 para. 3 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(c)

Civilian staff

- 4 (1) The chief constable of a police force must appoint a person to be responsible for the proper administration of the police force's financial affairs (referred to in this Part as the police force's chief finance officer).
- (2) The chief constable of a police force may appoint such other staff as the chief constable thinks appropriate—
- (a) to enable the chief constable to exercise the chief constable's functions, or
 - (b) otherwise to assist the relevant police force.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (3) Section 113 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 applies to the chief finance officer of a chief constable as it applies to the persons having responsibility for the administration of financial affairs mentioned in that section.

Commencement Information

I20 Sch. 2 para. 4 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

- 5 (1) A chief constable must appoint a qualified person to act as chief finance officer, if and for as long as—
- (a) that post is vacant, or
 - (b) the holder of that post is, in the chief constable's opinion, unable to carry out the duties of that post.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) a person is qualified to be appointed to act as chief finance officer if that person is qualified to be appointed to the post under paragraph 4.
- (3) A reference in any enactment to the police force's chief finance officer includes a reference to a person acting as chief finance officer in accordance with sub-paragraph (1).

Commencement Information

I21 Sch. 2 para. 5 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

Remuneration etc of staff

- 6 (1) A chief constable may pay remuneration, allowances and gratuities to the members of the police force's civilian staff.
- (2) A chief constable may pay—
- (a) pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been members of the police force's civilian staff, and
 - (b) amounts for or towards provision of pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been members of the police force's civilian staff.
- (3) In this paragraph “allowances”, in relation to a member of a police force's civilian staff, means allowances in respect of expenses incurred by the member of staff in the course of employment as such a member of staff.

Commencement Information

I22 Sch. 2 para. 6 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

Incidental powers

- 7 (1) A chief constable may do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the exercise of the functions of chief constable.
- (2) That includes—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) entering into contracts and other agreements (whether legally binding or not), but only with the consent of the relevant police and crime commissioner;
- (b) acquiring and disposing of property, apart from land, but only with the consent of the relevant police and crime commissioner.

^{F4}(3)

- (4) Sub-paragraph (2)(a) does not require the chief constable to obtain the consent of the relevant police and crime commissioner in order to enter into a contract or other agreement with a person—
 - (a) by virtue of which the person becomes, or is, a member of the police force's civilian staff, or
 - (b) which otherwise relates to the person's membership of that civilian staff (including the terms and conditions of the person's membership).
- (5) This paragraph is subject to the other provisions of this Act and to any other enactment about the powers of chief constables.

Textual Amendments

F4 Sch. 2 para. 7(3) repealed (13.5.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 99](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/949, art. 3, Sch. para. 23(i)

Commencement Information

I23 Sch. 2 para. 7 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

^{F5}Financial arrangements etc

Textual Amendments

F5 Sch. 2 para. 7A and cross-heading inserted (13.5.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), [ss. 141\(1\)](#), 185(1) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/949, art. 3, Sch. para. 11

- 7A (1) A chief constable may, by way of temporary loan or overdraft from a bank or otherwise, borrow sums temporarily required by the chief constable, but only—
- (a) for the purpose of meeting expenses pending the receipt of revenues receivable by the chief constable in respect of the period of account in which the expenses are chargeable,
 - (b) in sterling, and
 - (c) with the consent of the relevant police and crime commissioner.
- (2) A chief constable—
- (a) may not borrow money except as permitted by sub-paragraph (1);
 - (b) may not enter into a credit arrangement.
- (3) A chief constable may invest—
- (a) for any purpose relevant to the chief constable's functions under any enactment, or
 - (b) for the purpose of the prudent management of the chief constable's financial affairs,

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

but only with the consent of the relevant police and crime commissioner.

- (4) The following provisions of Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003 (capital finance etc and accounts) apply in relation to a chief constable as they apply in relation to a local authority—
- (a) section 6 (protection of lenders);
 - (b) section 7 (meaning of “credit arrangements”);
 - (c) sections 9 to 11 (capital receipts), except for section 11(2)(b) and (3) to (6);
 - (d) section 13 (security for money borrowed etc);
 - (e) section 14 (information);
 - (f) section 15 (guidance);
 - (g) section 16 (meaning of “capital expenditure”);
 - (h) section 17 (external funds);
 - (i) section 18 (companies etc), ignoring any reference to a Passenger Transport Executive;
 - (j) section 20 (directions);
 - (k) sections 21 and 22 (accounts);
 - (l) section 24(1) and (2)(b) (application to Wales).
- (5) Regulations made by the Secretary of State under any of the provisions listed in sub-paragraph (4) apply in relation to the chief constable of a police force in England as they apply in relation to a local authority in England.
- (6) Regulations made by the Welsh Ministers under any of those provisions apply in relation to the chief constable of a police force in Wales as they apply in relation to a local authority in Wales.
- (7) Any of those provisions, or regulations made under them, that apply for the purposes of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003 apply also (so far as relevant) for the purposes of sub-paragraphs (1) to (3).
- (8) An order under section 217 or 218 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, as it has effect for the purposes of section 18(2)(b) of the Local Government Act 2003 as applied by sub-paragraph (4)(i), applies—
- (a) with the substitution of a reference to a chief constable for a reference to a local authority, and
 - (b) with any other necessary modifications.]

Damages and costs in legal proceedings

- 8 (1) The following amounts must be paid out of the police fund kept by the relevant police and crime commissioner—
- (a) any damages or costs awarded against a chief constable in any proceedings brought against the chief constable in respect of the acts or omissions of a member of the relevant police force's civilian staff;
 - (b) any costs incurred by a chief constable in any such proceedings so far as not recovered by the chief constable in the proceedings; and
 - (c) any sum required in connection with the settlement of any claim made against a chief constable in respect of the acts or omissions of a member of the relevant police force's civilian staff, if the settlement is approved by the relevant police and crime commissioner.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (2) A police and crime commissioner may, in such cases and to such extent as appear to the commissioner to be appropriate, pay out of the police fund kept by the commissioner—
- (a) any damages or costs awarded against a member of the relevant police force's civilian staff in proceedings for any unlawful conduct of that person;
 - (b) any costs incurred and not recovered by such a member of staff in such proceedings; and
 - (c) any sum required in connection with the settlement of a claim that has or might have given rise to such proceedings.

Commencement Information

I24 Sch. 2 para. 8 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

Disciplinary action etc

- 9 Paragraph 2 does not affect the application of regulations under section 50 of the Police Act 1996 to the constable who occupies the office of chief constable.

Commencement Information

I25 Sch. 2 para. 9 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

SCHEDULE 3

Section 3

MAYOR'S OFFICE FOR POLICING AND CRIME

Allowances

- 1 (1) The occupant of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime is to be paid authorised allowances.
- (2) In this paragraph “authorised allowances” means allowances, in respect of expenses incurred by the occupant of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime in the exercise of the functions of that Office, which are of the kinds and amounts designated by the Secretary of State as payable in accordance with this paragraph.
- (3) A determination under this paragraph may make different provision for different cases.
- (4) Payments under this paragraph are to be made by the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.

Commencement Information

I26 Sch. 3 para. 1 in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Staff

- 2
- (1) The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime must appoint a person to be the head of that Office's staff (referred to in this Part as the chief executive of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime).
 - (2) The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime may appoint such other staff (in addition to the chief executive, and the chief finance officer appointed under section 127(2) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999) as the Office thinks appropriate to enable the Office to exercise its functions.
 - (3) A reference in any enactment to the officers of a functional body of the Greater London Authority is, in the case of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, to be read as a reference to the staff of that Office.

Commencement Information

I27 Sch. 3 para. 2 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 3
- (1) The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime must appoint a person to act as chief executive, if and for as long as—
 - (a) that post is vacant, or
 - (b) the holder of that post is, in the opinion of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, unable to carry out the duties of that post.
 - (2) A reference in any enactment to the chief executive of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime includes a reference to a person acting as chief executive in accordance with sub-paragraph (1).

Commencement Information

I28 Sch. 3 para. 3 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

The Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime

- 4
- (1) This paragraph applies to the person appointed under section 19 to be the Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime.
 - (2) None of the following may be appointed as the Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime—
 - (a) a person who has not attained the age of 18 on the day of appointment;
 - (b) a person who is subject to a relevant disqualification;
 - (c) a Member of the House of Commons;
 - (d) a member of the European Parliament;
 - (e) a member of the National Assembly for Wales;
 - (f) a member of the Scottish Parliament;
 - (g) a member of the Northern Ireland Assembly.
 - (3) The terms and conditions of a person who is appointed as the Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime must provide for the appointment to end not later than the day when the current term of office of the occupant of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ends.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (4) If, and for as long as, the person who is Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime is a member of the London Assembly, the Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime is not to be regarded as a member of staff of the Mayor's Office of Policing and Crime.
- (5) But sub-paragraph (4) does not prevent the person who is the Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime from receiving allowances and gratuities under paragraph 6.
- (6) Section 7 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (appointment of staff on merit) does not apply to the Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime.
- (7) In this paragraph “current term of office”, in relation to the appointment of a member of staff by the occupant of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, means the occupant's term of office which is running at the time the appointment is made.
- (8) For the purposes of this paragraph, a person is subject to a relevant disqualification if the person is disqualified from being elected as, or being, a police and crime commissioner under—
 - (a) section 65(1) (police officers, police-related employment etc), other than paragraph (e)(ii); or
 - (b) section 66(1), (3)(a)(iii) or (iv), (3)(c) or (3)(d) (citizenship, bankruptcy, criminal convictions & corrupt or illegal election practices).

Commencement Information

I29 Sch. 3 para. 4 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Notification of appointments

- 5 (1) This paragraph applies to every appointment of a member of staff of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.
- (2) The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime must notify the London Assembly of—
 - (a) the name of the person appointed;
 - (b) the post to which the person has been appointed; and
 - (c) the terms and conditions on which the person has been appointed.
- (3) In this paragraph, a reference to appointment of a person as a member of staff of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime includes a reference to a person who is already a member of staff of the Office being appointed to a different post within the staff of the Office.

Commencement Information

I30 Sch. 3 para. 5 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Remuneration etc of staff

- 6 (1) The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime may pay remuneration, allowances and gratuities to the members of the staff of the Office.
- (2) The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime may pay—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been members of the staff of the Office, and
 - (b) amounts for or towards provision of pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been members of the staff of the Office.
- (3) In this paragraph “allowances”, in relation to a member of the staff of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, means allowances in respect of expenses incurred by the member of staff in the course of employment as such a member of staff.

Commencement Information

I31 Sch. 3 para. 6 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Incidental powers

- 7 (1) The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime may do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the exercise of the functions of the Office.
- (2) That includes—
- (a) entering into contracts and other agreements (whether legally binding or not);
 - (b) acquiring and disposing of property (including land);
 - (c) borrowing money.
- (3) This paragraph is subject to the other provisions of this Act and to any other enactment about the powers of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.

Commencement Information

I32 Sch. 3 para. 7 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Protection from personal liability

- 8 (1) A person who is the occupant of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime has no personal liability for an act or omission done by the person in the exercise of the functions of the office unless it is shown to have been done otherwise than in good faith.
- (2) A person who is a member of staff of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime has no personal liability for an act or omission done by the person in the carrying out of duties as a member of staff unless it is shown to have been done otherwise than in good faith.

Commencement Information

I33 Sch. 3 para. 8 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Financial year

- 9 (1) The first financial year of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime is the period that—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) begins with the day on which section 3 comes into force, and
 - (b) ends with the relevant 31 March.
- (2) After that, the financial year of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime is the period of 12 months ending with 31 March.
- (3) In this paragraph “relevant 31 March”, in relation to the first financial year of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, means—
 - (a) if that financial year begins on or before 1 October, the first 31 March that falls after the beginning of the financial year;
 - (b) if that financial year begins after 1 October, the second 31 March that falls after the beginning of the financial year.

Commencement Information

I34 Sch. 3 para. 9 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

SCHEDULE 4

Section 4

COMMISSIONER OF POLICE OF THE METROPOLIS

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C22 Sch. 4 modified (temp.) (31.3.2014) by The Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (Transitional Provision) Order 2013 (S.I. 2013/2319), arts. 1(2), 2(2)

Civilian staff

- 1 (1) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis must appoint a person to be responsible for the proper administration of the metropolitan police force's financial affairs (referred to in this Part as the metropolitan police force's chief finance officer).
- (2) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis may appoint such other staff as the Commissioner thinks appropriate—
 - (a) to enable the Commissioner to exercise the Commissioner's functions, or
 - (b) otherwise to assist the metropolitan police force.
- (3) Section 113 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 applies to the chief finance officer of the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis as it applies to the persons having responsibility for the administration of financial affairs mentioned in that section.

Commencement Information

I35 Sch. 4 para. 1 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with art. 7(3))

- 2 (1) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis must appoint a qualified person to act as chief finance officer, if and for as long as—
 - (a) that post is vacant, or

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) the holder of that post is, in the Commissioner's opinion, unable to carry out the duties of that post.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) a person is qualified to be appointed to act as chief finance officer if that person is qualified to be appointed to the post under paragraph 1.
- (3) A reference in any enactment to the metropolitan police force's chief finance officer includes a reference to a person acting as chief finance officer in accordance with sub-paragraph (1).

Commencement Information
I36 Sch. 4 para. 2 in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#) (with [art. 7\(3\)](#))

Remuneration etc of staff

- 3 (1) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis may pay remuneration, allowances and gratuities to the members of the metropolitan police force's civilian staff.
- (2) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis may pay—
 - (a) pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been members of the metropolitan police force's civilian staff, and
 - (b) amounts for or towards provision of pensions to, or in respect of, persons who have been members of the metropolitan police force's civilian staff.
- (3) In this paragraph “allowances”, in relation to a member of a metropolitan police force's civilian staff, means allowances in respect of expenses incurred by the member of staff in the course of employment as such a member of staff.

Commencement Information
I37 Sch. 4 para. 3 in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

Incidental powers

- 4 (1) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis may do anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the exercise of the functions of the Commissioner.
- (2) That includes—
 - (a) entering into contracts and other agreements (whether legally binding or not), but only with the consent of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;
 - (b) acquiring and disposing of property, apart from land, but only with the consent of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.
- ^{F6}(3)
- (4) Sub-paragraph (3) does not require the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis to obtain the consent of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime in order to enter into a contract or other agreement with a person—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) by virtue of which the person becomes, or is, a member of the metropolitan police force's civilian staff, or
- (b) which otherwise relates to the person's membership of that civilian staff (including the terms and conditions of the person's membership).

(5) This paragraph is subject to the other provisions of this Act and to any other enactment about the powers of the Commissioner.

Textual Amendments

F6 Sch. 4 para. 4(3) repealed (13.5.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), **Sch. 11 para. 100** (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/949, art. 3, Sch. para. 23(j)

Commencement Information

I38 Sch. 4 para. 4 in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), art. 3, **Sch. 1**

^{F7}Financial arrangements etc

Textual Amendments

F7 Sch. 4 para. 4A and cross-heading inserted (13.5.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), **ss. 141(2)**, 185(1) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/949, art. 3, Sch. para. 11

- 4A (1) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis may, by way of temporary loan or overdraft from a bank or otherwise, borrow sums temporarily required by the Commissioner, but only—
- (a) for the purpose of meeting expenses pending the receipt of revenues receivable by the Commissioner in respect of the period of account in which the expenses are chargeable,
 - (b) in sterling, and
 - (c) with the consent of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.
- (2) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis—
- (a) may not borrow money except as permitted by sub-paragraph (1);
 - (b) may not enter into a credit arrangement.
- (3) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis may invest—
- (a) for any purpose relevant to the Commissioner's functions under any enactment, or
 - (b) for the purpose of the prudent management of the Commissioner's financial affairs,
- but only with the consent of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.
- (4) The following provisions of Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003 (capital finance etc and accounts), and any regulations made under them by the Secretary of State, apply in relation to the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis as they apply in relation to a local authority in England—
- (a) section 6 (protection of lenders);
 - (b) section 7 (meaning of “credit arrangements”);
 - (c) sections 9 to 11 (capital receipts), except for section 11(2)(b) and (3) to (6);

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (d) section 13 (security for money borrowed etc);
 - (e) section 14 (information);
 - (f) section 15 (guidance);
 - (g) section 16 (meaning of “capital expenditure”);
 - (h) section 17 (external funds);
 - (i) section 18 (companies etc), ignoring any reference to a Passenger Transport Executive;
 - (j) section 20 (directions);
 - (k) sections 21 and 22 (accounts).
- (5) Any of those provisions, or regulations made under them by the Secretary of State, that apply for the purposes of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003 apply also (so far as relevant) for the purposes of sub-paragraphs (1) to (3).
- (6) An order under section 217 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, as it has effect for the purposes of section 18(2)(b) of the Local Government Act 2003 as applied by sub-paragraph (4)(i), applies—
- (a) with the substitution of a reference to the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis for a reference to a local authority, and
 - (b) with any other necessary modifications.]

Damages and costs in legal proceedings

- 5 (1) The following amounts must be paid out of the police fund kept by the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime—
- (a) any damages or costs awarded against the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis in any proceedings brought against the Commissioner in respect of the acts or omissions of a member of the metropolitan police force's civilian staff;
 - (b) any costs incurred by the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis in any such proceedings so far as not recovered by the Commissioner in the proceedings; and
 - (c) any sum required in connection with the settlement of any claim made against the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis in respect of the acts or omissions of a member of the metropolitan police force's civilian staff, if the settlement is approved by the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.
- (2) The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime may, in such cases and to such extent as appear to the Office to be appropriate, pay out of the police fund kept by the Office—
- (a) any damages or costs awarded against a member of the metropolitan police force's civilian staff in proceedings for any unlawful conduct of that person;
 - (b) any costs incurred and not recovered by such a member of staff in such proceedings; and
 - (c) any sum required in connection with the settlement of a claim that has or might have given rise to such proceedings.

Commencement Information

I39 Sch. 4 para. 5 in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Disciplinary action etc

- 6 Section 4(1) does not affect the application of regulations under section 50 of the Police Act 1996 to the constable who occupies the office of Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis.

Commencement Information

I40 Sch. 4 para. 6 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

SCHEDULE 5

Section 26

ISSUING PRECEPTS

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C23** Sch. 5 applied (with modifications) by 2004 c. 21, Sch. A2 para. 12 (as inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5) (e), Sch. 1 para. 13; S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38)
- C24** Sch. 5 applied (with modifications) (8.5.2017) by The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor) Order 2017 (S.I. 2017/470), art. 1(2), Sch. 1 para. 33

Introduction

- 1 (1) A police and crime commissioner may not issue a precept under section 40 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 for a financial year until the end of the scrutiny process is reached.
- (2) The end of the scrutiny process is reached when—
- in a case where paragraph 5 applies, the police and crime commissioner gives the police and crime panel a response to the panel's report; or
 - in a case where paragraph 6 applies, the end of the process is reached in accordance with regulations under paragraph 8.
- (3) References in this Schedule to the issuing of a precept include references to the issuing of a substitute precept.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C25** Sch. 5 para. 1 modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), Sch. 5 para. 33(a)

Commencement Information

I41 Sch. 5 para. 1 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(d)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commissioner to notify panel of proposed precept

- 2 The police and crime commissioner must notify the relevant police and crime panel of the precept which the commissioner is proposing to issue for the financial year (the “proposed precept”).

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C26 Sch. 5 para. 2 modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 33(b)**

Commencement Information

I42 Sch. 5 para. 2 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(d)**

Panel to review proposed precept

- 3 (1) The police and crime panel must review the proposed precept notified to it under paragraph 2.
- (2) The panel must make a report to the commissioner on the proposed precept.
- (3) The report may include recommendations, including recommendations as to the precept that should be issued for the financial year.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C27 Sch. 5 para. 3(3) modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 33(c)**

Commencement Information

I43 Sch. 5 para. 3 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(d)**

Panel's power to veto precept

- 4 (1) The police and crime panel may, having reviewed the proposed precept, veto the proposed precept.
- (2) If the panel vetoes the proposed precept, the report made under paragraph 3 must include a statement that the panel has vetoed it.
- (3) References in this Schedule to a police and crime panel vetoing a proposed precept are references to the panel making a decision, by the required majority, that the proposed precept should not be the precept for the financial year.
- (4) For that purpose, the panel makes that decision by the required majority if at least two-thirds of the persons who are members of the panel at the time when the decision is made vote in favour of making that decision.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C28 Sch. 5 para. 4(3) modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 33(d)**

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I44 Sch. 5 para. 4 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(d)

Next steps if no veto

- 5 (1) This paragraph applies if the police and crime panel does not veto the proposed precept.
- (2) The police and crime commissioner must—
- (a) have regard to the report made by the panel under paragraph 3 (including any recommendations in the report),
 - (b) give the panel a response to the report (and any such recommendations), and
 - (c) publish the response.
- (3) The police and crime commissioner may—
- (a) issue the proposed precept as the precept for the financial year, or
 - (b) issue a different precept, but only if it would be in accordance with a recommendation made in the report to do so.
- (4) It is for the police and crime panel to determine the manner in which a response to a report or recommendations is to be published in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) (c).

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C29 Sch. 5 para. 5(3) modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), Sch. 5 para. 33(e)

Commencement Information

I45 Sch. 5 para. 5 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(d)

Next steps if veto

- 6 (1) This paragraph applies if the police and crime panel vetoes the proposed precept.
- (2) The police and crime commissioner must not issue the proposed precept as the precept for the financial year.
- (3) The police and crime commissioner must—
- (a) have regard to the report made by the panel under paragraph 3 (including any recommendations in the report),
 - (b) give the panel a response to the report (and any such recommendations), and
 - (c) publish the response.
- (4) It is for the police and crime panel to determine the manner in which a response to a report or recommendations is to be published in accordance with sub-paragraph (3) (c).
- (5) Sub-paragraph (2) is subject to regulations under paragraph 8.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C30 Sch. 5 para. 6(2) modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 33(f)**

Commencement Information

I46 Sch. 5 para. 6 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(d)**

Regulations

- 7 (1) The Secretary of State may make regulations about—
- (a) the steps that are required to be taken by paragraphs 2 to 6, and
 - (b) procedures that are to be followed in taking such steps.
- (2) The regulations may, in particular, make provision about the time limits applicable in taking steps or following procedures.

Commencement Information

I47 Sch. 5 para. 7 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(d)**

- 8 (1) The Secretary of State may make regulations about the issuing of precepts in cases where paragraph 6 applies.
- (2) The regulations may make provision about—
- (a) steps to be taken, and
 - (b) procedures to be followed.
- (3) That includes provision about the time limits applicable in taking steps or following procedures.
- (4) The regulations may make provision about limits on the precept that may be issued.
- (5) That includes provision about the calculation of limits by reference to—
- (a) one or more previous precepts,
 - (b) the proposed precept, or
 - (c) any other matters.
- (6) The regulations may confer functions on—
- (a) police and crime commissioners,
 - (b) police and crime panels,
 - (c) the Secretary of State, or
 - (d) any other person.
- (7) That includes functions involving the exercise of a discretion.
- (8) Sub-paragraphs (2) to (7) do not limit the power conferred by sub-paragraph (1).

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C31 Sch. 5 para. 8 modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 33(g)**

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I48 Sch. 5 para. 8 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(d)

SCHEDULE 6

Section 28

POLICE AND CRIME PANELS

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C32 Sch. 6 applied (with modifications) (8.5.2017) by The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor) Order 2017 (S.I. 2017/470), art. 1(2), **Sch. 1 para. 34**

PART 1

TYPE OF PANEL WHICH POLICE AREA IS TO HAVE

England

- 1 (1) Each police area in England, other than the metropolitan police district, is to have a police and crime panel established and maintained in accordance with Part 2 of this Schedule.
- (2) But the Secretary of State may, by order, provide that any such police area is to have (for as long as the order has effect) a police and crime panel established and maintained in accordance with Part 3 of this Schedule (instead of a panel established and maintained in accordance with Part 2).
- (3) The Secretary of State may make an order under sub-paragraph (2) in relation to a single-authority police area only if the Secretary of State is of the opinion that the relevant local authority has failed to nominate or appoint one or more of its councillors as members of the panel in accordance with paragraphs 6 and 9.
- (4) The Secretary of State may make an order under sub-paragraph (2) in relation to a multi-authority police area only if the Secretary of State is of the opinion that all the relevant local authorities have (whether at the same time or at different times) failed to nominate or appoint one or more of their councillors as members of the panel—
 - (a) in accordance with paragraphs 7 and 9 (in the case of a police area which covers ten or more local authorities), or
 - (b) in accordance with paragraphs 8 and 9 (in the case of a police area which covers nine or fewer local authorities).

Commencement Information

I49 Sch. 6 para. 1 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(e)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Wales

- 2 Each police area in Wales is to have a police and crime panel established and maintained in accordance with Part 3 of this Schedule.

Commencement Information

I50 Sch. 6 para. 2 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

PART 2

PANELS ESTABLISHED BY LOCAL AUTHORITIES

Establishment and maintenance of panels

- 3 (1) This Part of this Schedule applies in relation to each police area in England (other than the metropolitan police district), unless an order under paragraph 1(2) has effect in relation to the police area.
- (2) The local authority or local authorities which such a police area covers must—
- (a) establish and maintain a police and crime panel for the police area, and
 - (b) make the panel arrangements (see paragraph 24) for the police and crime panel.
- (3) In the case of a multi-authority police area, all the relevant local authorities must agree to the making or modification of the panel arrangements.
- (4) In the following provisions of this Part of this Schedule, a reference to a police and crime panel is a reference to a panel established and maintained in accordance with this paragraph.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C33 Sch. 6 para. 3(3) modified (3.10.2012) by [The Police and Crime Panels \(Modification of Functions\) Regulations 2012 \(S.I. 2012/2504\)](#), [regs. 1, 2](#)

Commencement Information

I51 Sch. 6 para. 3 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Membership and status

- 4 (1) A police and crime panel for a police area is to consist of the following members—
- (a) the relevant number of persons properly appointed as members of the panel; and
 - (b) the appropriate number of members co-opted by the panel.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(a), the “relevant number” is—
- (a) ten (if the police area covers ten or fewer local authorities); or
 - (b) the number that is equal to the number of local authorities which the police area covers (if the police area covers eleven or more local authorities).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), the “appropriate number” is—
- (a) two, or
 - (b) if a resolution of the panel under sub-paragraph (4) is in force, the number of co-opted members specified in that resolution.
- (4) A police and crime panel may resolve that the panel is to have the number of co-opted members specified in the resolution; but no such resolution may be passed unless—
- (a) that number of co-opted members is greater than two;
 - (b) the Secretary of State agrees that the panel should have that number of co-opted members; and
 - (c) the total membership of the panel, including that number of co-opted members, would not exceed 20.
- (5) A police and crime panel is—
- (a) a committee of the relevant local authority (if it is the panel for a single-authority police area), or
 - (b) a joint committee of the relevant local authorities (if it is the panel for a multi-authority police area).
- ^{F8}(6) A police and crime panel may not exercise any functions other than those conferred by this Act [^{F8}or by, or by virtue of, the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004.]

Textual Amendments

- F8** Words in [Sch. 6 para. 4\(6\)](#) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 1 para. 92\(2\)](#); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C34** [Sch. 6 para. 4](#) applied (with modifications) (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 46(2), [Sch. 7 para. 8\(8\)\(a\)](#)
- C35** [Sch. 6 para. 4\(6\)](#) applied by S.I. 2017/469, [Sch. 1 para. 5\(8\)\(a\)](#) (as inserted (26.6.2020) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Fire and Rescue Functions\) \(Amendment\) Order 2020 \(S.I. 2020/641\)](#), arts. 1, 9)

Commencement Information

- I52** [Sch. 6 para. 4](#) in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Persons properly appointed as members of panels

- 5 (1) In this Part of this Schedule, a reference to a person properly appointed as a member of a police and crime panel is a reference to—
- (a) a person nominated by a relevant local authority to be a member of the panel, and appointed by the authority as a member of the panel, in accordance with paragraphs 6 and 9, paragraphs 7 and 9, or paragraphs 8 and 9, or
 - (b) a person nominated by the Secretary of State to be a member of the panel, and appointed by the Secretary of State as a member of the panel, in accordance with paragraph 10.
- (2) In the case of the police and crime panel for a multi-authority police area which covers nine or fewer local authorities, the panel arrangements must make provision

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

as to the relevant local authority or authorities who are to have power to appoint the extra members of the panel (see paragraph 8(3)(b)).

- (3) For that purpose “extra members” means the number of members of the panel produced by this calculation—

$$10 - L$$

where L is the number of local authorities which the police area covers.

Commencement Information

I53 Sch. 6 para. 5 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Single-authority police area: nomination by local authority

- 6 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to the police and crime panel for a single-authority police area.
- (2) If the number of appointed members of the police and crime panel is less than the full complement, the relevant local authority may nominate the appropriate number of its councillors to be members of the police and crime panel.
- (3) A relevant local authority may not make a nomination under this paragraph if, and for as long as, a notice given to the authority by the Secretary of State under paragraph 10(8) is in force.
- (4) In this paragraph—
- “appropriate number” means the number that is equal to the difference between—
- the full complement; and
 - the number of appointed members of the panel;
- “full complement” means ten members.

Commencement Information

I54 Sch. 6 para. 6 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Police area covering ten or more local authorities: nomination by local authority

- 7 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to the police and crime panel for a police area which covers ten or more local authorities.
- (2) In a case where—
- the number of appointed members of the police and crime panel is less than the full complement, and
 - there is no member of the panel who was appointed by a particular relevant local authority,

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

the authority may nominate one of its councillors to be a member of the police and crime panel.

- (3) A relevant local authority may not make a nomination under this paragraph if, and for as long as, a notice given to the authority by the Secretary of State under paragraph 10(8) is in force.
- (4) In this paragraph, “full complement” means the number of appointed members which the panel is to have by virtue of paragraph 4(1)(a).

Commencement Information

I55 Sch. 6 para. 7 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Multi-authority police area covering nine or fewer local authorities: nomination by local authority

- 8 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to the police and crime panel for a multi-authority police area which covers nine or fewer local authorities.
- (2) In a case where—
- the number of appointed members of the police and crime panel is less than the full complement,
 - a particular relevant local authority does not have power under the panel arrangements to appoint an extra member of the panel (see paragraph 5(2)), and
 - there is no member of the panel who was appointed by the authority,
- the authority may nominate one of its councillors to be a member of the police and crime panel.
- (3) In a case where—
- the number of appointed members of the police and crime panel is less than the full complement,
 - a particular relevant local authority has power under the panel arrangements to appoint one or more extra members of the panel (see paragraph 5(2)), and
 - the number of members of the panel who are members by virtue of appointment by the authority is less than the authority's quota of members,
- the authority may nominate the permitted number of its councillors to be members of the police and crime panel.
- (4) A relevant local authority may not make a nomination under this paragraph if, and for as long as, a notice given to the authority by the Secretary of State under paragraph 10(8) is in force.
- (5) In this paragraph, in relation to a police and crime panel and a relevant local authority—
- “full complement” means ten members;
- “permitted number” means the number that is equal to the difference between—
- the authority's quota of members; and
 - the number of members of the panel who are members by virtue of appointment by the authority;

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

“quota of members” means the number of members calculated by adding one to the number of extra members of the panel which the authority has power to appoint under the panel arrangements (see paragraph 5(2)).

Commencement Information

I56 Sch. 6 para. 8 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Appointment after nomination by local authority

- 9 (1) This paragraph applies where a relevant local authority makes a nomination under paragraph 6, 7 or 8.
- (2) If the nominee accepts the nomination, the relevant local authority may appoint the nominated councillor as a member of the panel.
- (3) If the nominee does not accept the nomination, the relevant local authority may nominate another of its councillors to be a member of the police and crime panel (and sub-paragraph (2) or this sub-paragraph applies accordingly, as if the nomination were made under paragraph 6, 7 or 8).

Commencement Information

I57 Sch. 6 para. 9 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Failure of local authority to appoint member: nomination and appointment by Secretary of State

- 10 (1) This paragraph applies if the Secretary of State is satisfied that—
- (a) the number of appointed members of a police and crime panel is less than the full complement, and
- (b) a relevant local authority (the “defaulting local authority”)—
- (i) has failed to nominate or appoint one or more of its councillors as members of the panel in accordance with paragraphs 6 and 9, paragraphs 7 and 9, or paragraphs 8 and 9, or
- (ii) does not have power to make such a nomination and appointment because of paragraph 6(3), 7(3) or 8(4).
- (2) The Secretary of State must nominate the appropriate number of persons who are councillors of relevant local authorities to be members of the police and crime panel.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (4) or (5) applies in relation to each nomination which the Secretary of State is required to make under sub-paragraph (2).
- (4) If the nominee accepts the nomination, the Secretary of State must appoint the nominated councillor as a member of the panel.
- (5) If the nominee does not accept the nomination, the Secretary of State must nominate another person who is a councillor of a relevant local authority to be a member of the police and crime panel (and sub-paragraph (4) or this sub-paragraph applies accordingly, as if the nomination were made under sub-paragraph (2)).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (6) In complying with this paragraph in relation to the police and crime panel for a multi-authority police area, the Secretary of State must secure (as far as is reasonably practicable) that the fair representation objective is met.
- (7) The “fair representation objective” referred to in sub-paragraph (6) is—
- (a) in the case of a police area which covers ten or more local authorities, the objective that each relevant local authority has only one of its councillors as a member of the panel;
 - (b) in the case of a police area which covers nine or fewer local authorities, the objective that each relevant local authority has at least one of its councillors as a member of the panel.
- (8) If the Secretary of State—
- (a) is satisfied that a relevant local authority has failed to nominate or appoint one or more of its councillors as members of the panel as mentioned in sub-paragraph (1) (b), and
 - (b) is considering whether to exercise, has decided to exercise, or has exercised, the power under this paragraph to make a nomination,
- the Secretary of State may give the authority notice that the Secretary of State is satisfied as mentioned in paragraph (a) of this sub-paragraph.
- (9) A notice given under sub-paragraph (8) may be withdrawn by the Secretary of State at any time.
- (10) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) (b) (i), it is irrelevant that a relevant local authority which has failed to nominate or appoint a councillor as a member of the panel—
- (a) may have power under any of paragraphs 6 to 9 to make a further nomination; or
 - (b) is complying with, or has complied with, the panel arrangements relating to that panel.
- (11) In this paragraph—
- “appropriate number” means the number that is equal to the difference between—
 - (a) the full complement; and
 - (b) the number of appointed members of the panel;
 - “full complement” means the number of appointed members which the panel is to have by virtue of paragraph 4(1)(a).

Commencement Information

I58 Sch. 6 para. 10 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Costs of the panel

- 11 (1) This paragraph applies to a multi-authority panel.
- (2) The panel arrangements must make provision about—
- (a) how the relevant local authorities are to meet the costs of the panel; and

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) insofar as the provision is necessary, how funds paid (whether by the Secretary of State or otherwise) to meet the costs of the panel are to be paid to, or distributed between, the relevant local authorities.

Commencement Information

I59 Sch. 6 para. 11 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

PART 3

PANELS ESTABLISHED BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE

Establishment and maintenance of panels

- 12 (1) This Part of this Schedule applies in relation to—
- (a) each police area in Wales, and
 - (b) each police area in England in relation to which an order under paragraph 1(2) has effect.
- (2) The Secretary of State must—
- (a) establish and maintain a separate police and crime panel for each police area to which this Part of this Schedule applies, and
 - (b) make the panel arrangements (see paragraph 24) for each police and crime panel established and maintained in accordance with this paragraph.
- (3) The Secretary of State may make different panel arrangements for different police and crime panels.
- (4) In the following provisions of this Part of this Schedule, a reference to a police and crime panel is a reference to a panel established and maintained in accordance with this paragraph.

Commencement Information

I60 Sch. 6 para. 12 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Membership and status

- 13 (1) A police and crime panel for a police area is to consist of the following members—
- (a) the relevant number of persons appointed by the Secretary of State as members of the panel; and
 - (b) the appropriate number of members co-opted by the panel.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) (a), the “relevant number” is—
- (a) ten (if the police area covers ten or fewer local authorities); or
 - (b) the number that is equal to the number of local authorities which the police area covers (if the police area covers eleven or more local authorities).
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(b), the “appropriate number” is—
- (a) two, or

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) if a resolution of the panel under sub-paragraph (4) is in force, the number of co-opted members specified in that resolution.
- (4) A police and crime panel may resolve that the panel is to have the number of co-opted members specified in the resolution; but no such resolution may be passed unless—
- (a) that number of co-opted members is greater than two;
 - (b) the Secretary of State agrees that the panel should have that number of co-opted members; and
 - (c) the total membership of the panel, including that number of co-opted members, would not exceed 20.
- (5) A police and crime panel is not a committee or joint committee of any local authority or local authorities.

Commencement Information

I61 Sch. 6 para. 13 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Wales: persons appointed by the Secretary of State as members of panels

- 14 In this Part of this Schedule, a reference to a person appointed by the Secretary of State as a member of a Welsh police and crime panel is a reference to—
- (a) a person nominated by a relevant local authority to be a member of the panel, and appointed by the Secretary of State as a member of the panel, in accordance with paragraph 16 (2) to (4)(a), or
 - (b) a person nominated by the Secretary of State to be a member of the panel, and appointed by the Secretary of State as a member of the panel, in accordance with paragraph 16 (4)(b) to (6).

Commencement Information

I62 Sch. 6 para. 14 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Wales: Secretary of State to ask local authorities to nominate members of panels

- 15 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to a Welsh police and crime panel if the Secretary of State is satisfied that the number of appointed members of the panel is less than the full complement.
- (2) In the case of a police and crime panel for a single-authority police area, the Secretary of State must ask the relevant local authority to nominate the appropriate number of the authority's councillors to be members of the panel.
- (3) In the case of a police and crime panel for a multi-authority police area, the Secretary of State must—
- (a) decide which of the relevant local authorities to ask to make nominations under this sub-paragraph (the “nominating authorities”);
 - (b) decide what number of nominations under this sub-paragraph each nominating authority is to be asked to make; and
 - (c) ask each nominating authority to nominate that number of the authority's councillors to be members of the panel.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (4) In complying with sub-paragraph (3), the Secretary of State must secure—
- (a) that the number of nominations which the nominating authority or authorities are asked to make (when taken together) is equal to the appropriate number; and
 - (b) that (as far as is reasonably practicable) the fair representation objective is met.
- (5) The “fair representation objective” referred to in sub-paragraph (4)(b) is—
- (a) in the case of a police area which covers ten or more local authorities, the objective that each relevant local authority has only one of its councillors as a member of the panel;
 - (b) in the case of a police area which covers nine or fewer local authorities, the objective that each relevant local authority has at least one of its councillors as a member of the panel.
- (6) In this paragraph—
- “appropriate number” means the number that is equal to the difference between—
- (a) the full complement; and
 - (b) the number of appointed members of the panel;
- “full complement” means the number of appointed members which the panel is to have by virtue of paragraph 13(1)(a).

Commencement Information

I63 Sch. 6 para. 15 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Wales: consequences of Secretary of State asking local authorities to make nominations

- 16 (1) This paragraph applies if, under paragraph 15, the Secretary of State asks a relevant local authority to nominate a councillor to be a member of a Welsh police and crime panel.
- (2) The authority may make the nomination.
- (3) If the authority makes the nomination, and the nominee accepts the nomination, the Secretary of State must appoint the nominated councillor as a member of the police and crime panel.
- (4) If the authority fails to make the nomination, or the nominee does not accept the nomination, the Secretary of State must either—
- (a) ask the authority to make another nomination (and sub-paragraph (2), and sub-paragraph (3) or this sub-paragraph, apply accordingly, as if the request were made under paragraph 15); or
 - (b) nominate a person who is a councillor of a relevant local authority to be a member of the police and crime panel.
- (5) If the nominee accepts a nomination made under sub-paragraph (4)(b), the Secretary of State must appoint the nominated councillor as a member of the panel.
- (6) If the nominee does not accept the nomination, the Secretary of State must nominate another person who is a councillor of a relevant local authority to be a member

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

of the police and crime panel (and sub-paragraph (5) or this sub-paragraph applies accordingly, as if the nomination were made under sub-paragraph (4)(b)).

Commencement Information

I64 Sch. 6 para. 16 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

England: persons appointed by the Secretary of State as members of panels

- 17 In this Part of this Schedule, a reference to a person appointed by the Secretary of State as a member of an English police and crime panel is a reference to a person who has been appointed by the Secretary of State as a member of the panel in accordance with paragraph 18.

Commencement Information

I65 Sch. 6 para. 17 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

England: nomination and appointment of members of panels by Secretary of State

- 18 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to an English police and crime panel if the Secretary of State is satisfied that the number of appointed members of the panel is less than the full complement.
- (2) The Secretary of State must nominate the appropriate number of persons who are councillors of relevant local authorities to be members of the police and crime panel.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (4) or (5) applies in relation to each nomination which the Secretary of State is required to make under sub-paragraph (2).
- (4) If the nominee accepts the nomination, the Secretary of State must appoint the nominated councillor as a member of the panel.
- (5) If the nominee does not accept the nomination, the Secretary of State must nominate another person who is a councillor of a relevant local authority to be a member of the police and crime panel (and sub-paragraph (4) or this sub-paragraph applies accordingly, as if the nomination were made under sub-paragraph (2)).
- (6) In this paragraph—
- “appropriate number” means the number that is equal to the difference between—
- (a) the full complement; and
- (b) the number of appointed members of the panel;
- “full complement” means the number of appointed members which the panel is to have by virtue of paragraph 13(1)(a).

Commencement Information

I66 Sch. 6 para. 18 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Liabilities of panels

- 19 (1) All relevant liabilities relating to a police and crime panel are liabilities of the Secretary of State (and accordingly are not liabilities of any member of the panel).
- (2) Any expense incurred by a member of a police and crime panel—
- (a) in respect of a relevant liability, or
 - (b) otherwise in the exercise of, or purported exercise of, a function of the panel, is to be borne and repaid by the Secretary of State.
- (3) In this paragraph “relevant liability” means a liability which, but for this paragraph, would be a liability of a member of a police and crime panel (whether personally or as a member of that panel) in respect of anything done by—
- (a) that person in the exercise, or purported exercise, of a function of a member of the panel,
 - (b) any other member of the panel in the exercise, or purported exercise, of a function of a member of the panel, or
 - (c) the panel in the exercise, or purported exercise, of a function of the panel.

Commencement Information

I67 Sch. 6 para. 19 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Provision of financial and other resources

- 20 (1) The Secretary of State may provide financial and other resources—
- (a) to a police and crime panel in connection with the exercise of the panel's functions;
 - (b) to the members of a police and crime panel in connection with the exercise of their functions; and
 - (c) to one or more of the relevant local authorities covered by a police area in connection with the exercise of functions by—
 - (i) such an authority in relation to the police and crime panel for that police area,
 - (ii) that panel, or
 - (iii) the members of that panel.
- (2) The Secretary of State may provide financial or other resources under sub-paragraph (1) subject to conditions.
- (3) In the case of resources provided under sub-paragraph (1) (c), the conditions which may be imposed include conditions requiring a relevant local authority to pass resources to, or share resources with, another relevant local authority.
- (4) The power under this paragraph to provide resources is in addition to the duty under paragraph 19(2).

Commencement Information

I68 Sch. 6 para. 20 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

PART 4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Restrictions on membership of panel

- 21 The police and crime commissioner for a police area may not be a member of the police and crime panel for the area.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C36 Sch. 6 para. 21 modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), [Sch. 5 para. 34\(a\)](#)

Commencement Information

I69 Sch. 6 para. 21 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

- 22 ^[F9](1) A person may not be a co-opted member of the police and crime panel for a police area if the person is any of the following—

- (a) a member of the staff of the police and crime commissioner for that police area;
- (b) a member of the civilian staff of the police force for that police area;
- (c) a Member of Parliament;
- (d) a member of the National Assembly for Wales;
- (e) a member of the Scottish Parliament;
- (f) a member of the European Parliament.

^[F10](2) Sub-paragraph (3) applies (as well as sub-paragraph (1)) in relation to a police and crime panel for a police area which, under or by virtue of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004, exercises functions in relation to a fire and rescue authority.

(3) A person may not be a co-opted member of the panel if the person is—

- (a) a member of staff of the fire and rescue authority, or
- (b) if an order under section 4H of that Act is in force in relation to that authority, a member of staff of the chief constable of the police force for the police area who has been—
 - (i) transferred to the chief constable under a scheme made under subsection 4I(1) of that Act, or
 - (ii) appointed by the chief constable under section 4I(4) of that Act.]

Textual Amendments

F9 Sch. 6 para. 22(1): Sch. 6 para. 22 renumbered as Sch. 6 para. 22(1) (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 1 para. 92\(3\)\(a\)](#); [S.I. 2017/399](#), reg. 2, [Sch. para. 38](#)

F10 Sch. 6 para. 22(2)(3) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 1 para. 92\(3\)\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2017/399](#), reg. 2, [Sch. para. 38](#)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C37 Sch. 6 para. 22(1)(a) modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 34(b)**

Commencement Information

I70 Sch. 6 para. 22 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(e)**

- 23 (1) If the police and crime panel for a police area has two co-opted members, a member of a local authority which is covered by that police area may not be a co-opted member of that panel.
- (2) If the police and crime panel for a police area has three or more co-opted members, a member of a local authority which is covered by that police area may be a co-opted member of that panel only if at least two of the other co-opted members are not members of any such local authority.

Commencement Information

I71 Sch. 6 para. 23 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(e)**

Panel arrangements

- 24 (1) Panel arrangements are arrangements for the establishment and maintenance of a police and crime panel.
- (2) Panel arrangements must make provision about the co-option of, and holding of office by, the co-opted members of the police and crime panel.
- (3) Panel arrangements must include provision about—
- (a) the term of office of appointed members and co-opted members of the panel;
 - (b) resignation, and removal, of appointed members and co-opted members of the panel;
 - (c) conditions for re-appointment of appointed members and co-opted members of the panel.
- (4) Panel arrangements may not make rules of procedure for the police and crime panel (as to which see paragraph 25).
- (5) Panel arrangements may make different provision for different cases.
- (6) The following persons must comply with the panel arrangements relating to a police and crime panel—
- (a) each relevant local authority;
 - (b) each member of the police and crime panel.

Commencement Information

I72 Sch. 6 para. 24 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(e)**

Rules of procedure

- 25 (1) A police and crime panel must make rules of procedure for the panel.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (2) A police and crime panel's rules of procedure must make provision about the appointment, resignation and removal of a person to chair the panel.
- (3) The police and crime panel's rules of procedure may, in particular, make provision about—
 - (a) the method of making decisions, and
 - (b) the formation of sub-committees.
- (4) A sub-committee of a police and crime panel may not co-opt members.
- (5) This paragraph is subject to paragraph 27.

Commencement Information

I73 Sch. 6 para. 25 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Voting by members

- 26 All members of a police and crime panel may vote in proceedings of the panel.

Commencement Information

I74 Sch. 6 para. 26 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Exercise of special functions

- 27 (1) The special functions of a police and crime panel may not be discharged by a committee or sub-committee of the panel.
- (2) In this paragraph “special functions” means the functions conferred on a police and crime panel by—
 - (a) section 28(3) (scrutiny of police and crime plan);
 - (b) section 28(4) (scrutiny of annual report);
 - (c) paragraphs 10 and 11 of Schedule 1;
 - (d) Schedule 5 (issuing precepts); and
 - (e) Part 1 of Schedule 8 (scrutiny of appointment of chief constables).

[^{F11}(3) The references in sub-paragraph (2) to section 28(3) and (4) and Schedule 5 include those provisions as applied in relation to a fire and rescue authority by virtue of Schedule A2 to the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004.]

Textual Amendments

F11 Sch. 6 para. 27(3) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 1 para. 92\(4\)](#); [S.I. 2017/399](#), reg. 2, Sch. para. 38

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C38 Sch. 6 para. 27 applied (with modifications) (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 46(2), [Sch. 7 para. 8\(8\)\(b\)](#)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

C39 Sch. 6 para. 27(2) applied by S.I. 2017/469, **Sch. 1 para. 5(8)(b)** (as inserted (26.6.2020) by The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (Fire and Rescue Functions) (Amendment) Order 2020 (S.I. 2020/641), arts. 1, 9)

Commencement Information

I75 Sch. 6 para. 27 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(e)**

Allowances

28 The panel arrangements may make provision about the payment of allowances to members of the police and crime panel.

Commencement Information

I76 Sch. 6 para. 28 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(e)**

Promotion of, and support, for panels

29 The panel arrangements must make provision for—

- (a) the role of the police and crime panel to be promoted;
- (b) administrative and other support to be given to the police and crime panel and its members;
- (c) support and guidance to be given to—
 - (i) members of relevant local authorities,
 - (ii) members of the executives (if any) of relevant local authorities, and
 - (iii) officers of relevant local authorities,
 in relation to the functions of the police and crime panel.

Commencement Information

I77 Sch. 6 para. 29 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(e)**

Validity of proceedings

30 The validity of the proceedings of a police and crime panel is not affected by a vacancy in the membership of the panel or a defect in appointment.

Commencement Information

I78 Sch. 6 para. 30 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, **art. 2(e)**

Duty to produce balanced panel

31 (1) In exercising functions under Part 2 or 3 of this Schedule, a relevant local authority must secure that (as far as is reasonably practicable) the balanced appointment objective is met.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (2) In exercising functions under Part 2 or 3 of this Schedule, the Secretary of State must secure that (as far as is reasonably practicable) the balanced appointment objective is met.
- (3) A police and crime panel must, in co-opting persons who are members of relevant local authorities, secure that (as far as is reasonably practicable) the balanced appointment objective is met.
- (4) A police and crime panel—
 - (a) must, from time to time, decide whether the panel's exercise of the power conferred by paragraph 4(4) or 13(4) (changing the number of co-opted members of the panel) would enable the balanced appointment objective to be, or would contribute to that objective being, met or more effectively met; and
 - (b) if the panel decides that the exercise of the power would do so, must exercise that power accordingly.
- (5) The “balanced appointment objective” referred to in this paragraph is the objective that local authority members of a police and crime panel (when taken together)—
 - (a) represent all parts of the relevant police area;
 - (b) represent the political make-up of—
 - (i) the relevant local authority, or
 - (ii) the relevant local authorities (when taken together);
 - (c) have the skills, knowledge and experience necessary for the police and crime panel to discharge its functions effectively.
- (6) For that purpose “local authority members” means—
 - (a) appointed members of the police and crime panel, and
 - (b) co-opted members of the panel who are members of relevant local authorities.

Commencement Information

I79 Sch. 6 para. 31 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

- 32 In co-opting members who are not members of relevant local authorities, a police and crime panel must secure that (as far as is reasonably practicable) the appointed and co-opted members of the panel (when taken together) have the skills, knowledge and experience necessary for the police and crime panel to discharge its functions effectively.

Commencement Information

I80 Sch. 6 para. 32 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

[^{F12}Duty to produce panel with fire and rescue expertise

Textual Amendments

F12 Sch. 6 para. 32A and crossheading inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), Sch. 1 para. 92(5); S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38

- 32A (1) Sub-paragraph (2) applies in relation to a police and crime panel for a police area if—
- (a) a fire and rescue authority is created by an order under section 4A of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004, and
 - (b) the area of the fire and rescue authority is the same as, or falls within, the police area.
- (2) Each person listed in sub-paragraph (3)—
- (a) must consider whether the person could exercise a function conferred on the person by or by virtue of this Schedule to enable the fire and rescue expertise objective to be met or to contribute to that objective being met, and
 - (b) if the person considers that the person could exercise such a function to that end, must do so.
- (3) Those persons are—
- (a) the panel,
 - (b) a relevant local authority, and
 - (c) the Secretary of State.
- (4) The “fire and rescue expertise objective” referred to in this paragraph is the objective that members of the panel (when taken together) have the skills, knowledge and experience necessary for the panel effectively to discharge its functions in relation to the fire and rescue authority.]

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C40 Sch. 6 para. 32A applied (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 46(2), Sch. 7 para. 8(8)(e)

C41 Sch. 6 paras. 32A(2)–(4) applied by S.I. 2017/469, Sch. 1 para. 5(8)(c) (as inserted (26.6.2020) by The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (Fire and Rescue Functions) (Amendment) Order 2020 (S.I. 2020/641), arts. 1, 9)

Duty to nominate elected mayor to be a member of the panel

- 33 (1) This paragraph applies if—
- (a) a local authority has a mayor and cabinet executive, and
 - (b) the elected mayor of that executive is not a member of the relevant police and crime panel.
- (2) If the relevant local authority has power under paragraph 6(2), 7(2), 8(2) or (3) or 16(2) to nominate one or more of its councillors to be members of that panel, any exercise of that power must be such as to secure that the elected mayor is the councillor, or one of the councillors, so nominated.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (3) If the Secretary of State is required by paragraph 10(2), 16(4)(b) or 18(2) to nominate one or more persons to be members of that panel, the Secretary of State must secure that the elected mayor is the person, or one of the persons, so nominated.
- (4) The duty in sub-paragraph (2) or (3) does not apply at a particular time if the person who holds office as the elected mayor at that time (the “current mayor”)—
 - (a) has, since the start of the current mayoral term, already been nominated to be a member of that panel (whether by the relevant local authority or the Secretary of State), and
 - (b) did not become a member of that panel by virtue of the nomination.
- (5) But sub-paragraph (4) does not prevent the exercise of a power under this Schedule so as to make a further nomination of the current mayor to be a member of that panel.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C42** Sch. 6 paras. 33-35 excluded (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 21(g)**
- C43** Sch. 6 para. 33 modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 34(c)**
-

Commencement Information

- I81** Sch. 6 para. 33 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(e)**

- 34 (1) This paragraph applies if—
- (a) a local authority has a mayor and cabinet executive,
 - (b) under paragraph 6(2), 7(2), 8(2) or (3) or 16(2) the local authority nominates the person who holds office as elected mayor of the executive at that time (the “current mayor”) to be a member of the relevant police and crime panel,
 - (c) that is the first such nomination of the current mayor since the start of the current mayoral term, and
 - (d) the current mayor does not become a member of that panel by virtue of the nomination.
- (2) The Secretary of State may not, by virtue of that failure of the current mayor to become a member of the police and crime panel, nominate a person to be a member of that panel under paragraph 10(2) or 16(4)(b).

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C42** Sch. 6 paras. 33-35 excluded (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 21(g)**
- C44** Sch. 6 para. 34 modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 34(d)**
-

Commencement Information

- I82** Sch. 6 para. 34 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(e)**

- 35 (1) This paragraph applies for the purposes of paragraphs 33 and 34 and this paragraph.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (2) A reference to the start of the current mayoral term of a person who is the elected mayor of the executive of a local authority is a reference to the time when that person—
- (a) took office as elected mayor of that executive (if that person has been so elected on only one occasion), or
 - (b) most recently took office as elected mayor of that executive (if that person has been so elected on two or more occasions).
- (3) The “relevant police and crime panel”, in relation to a local authority, is the police and crime panel for the police area which covers that authority.
- (4) The expressions “elected mayor” and “mayor and cabinet executive” have the same meanings as in Part 2 of the Local Government Act 2000.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C42 Sch. 6 paras. 33-35 excluded (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 21(g)**

Commencement Information

I83 Sch. 6 para. 35 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(e)**

Application of other legislation

- 36 (1) The Secretary of State may, by regulations—
- (a) amend or otherwise modify any local authority enactment in its application to police and crime panels or members of police and crime panels, and
 - (b) apply any local authority enactment (with or without modifications) to police and crime panels or members of police and crime panels if, or to the extent that, it does not so apply.
- (2) In this paragraph “local authority enactment” means an enactment which relates to—
- (a) local authorities or committees or joint committees of local authorities, or
 - (b) members of such authorities, committees or joint committees.

Commencement Information

I84 Sch. 6 para. 36 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), **art. 2(e)**

Regulations about notifications

- 37 The Secretary of State may, by regulations, make provision about notifications to be given by persons in relation to—
- (a) their compliance, or failure to comply, with any duty imposed under this Schedule; or
 - (b) their exercise, or failure to exercise, any power conferred under this Schedule.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I85 Sch. 6 para. 37 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Regulations about making nominations

- 38 (1) The Secretary of State may, by regulations, make provision about—
- (a) the making of nominations (including provision about when nominations lapse);
 - (b) the notification of nominations (whether to the nominee or any other person); and
 - (c) the acceptance and refusal of nominations (including provision about when nominations are to be treated as having been accepted or refused).
- (2) In this paragraph “nomination” means a nomination by a relevant local authority or the Secretary of State of a person to be a member of a police and crime panel.

Commencement Information

I86 Sch. 6 para. 38 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Regulations about making appointments

- 39 (1) The Secretary of State may, by regulations, make provision about—
- (a) the making of appointments;
 - (b) the notification of appointments (whether to the appointee or any other person); and
 - (c) the termination of appointments (including provision about when appointments are to be treated as having been terminated).
- (2) In this paragraph “appointment” means—
- (a) the appointment by a relevant local authority or the Secretary of State of a person as a member of a police and crime panel, and
 - (b) the co-option by a police and crime panel of a person to be a member of the panel.

Commencement Information

I87 Sch. 6 para. 39 in force at 25.4.2012 by [S.I. 2012/1129](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

Regulations about modification etc of functions

- 40 (1) The Secretary of State may, by regulations, make provision for modifying, suspending, transferring or removing relevant functions insofar as they are exercisable in relation to police and crime panels in respect of which the Secretary of State is, or has been, required to nominate members.
- (2) In this paragraph, “relevant functions” means functions conferred on relevant local authorities or the Secretary of State by this Schedule.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

188 Sch. 6 para. 40 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(e)

Interpretation

- 41 (1) A reference in this Schedule to a police area which covers a local authority is a reference to a police area whose area is the same as, or includes, all or part of the local authority's area.
- (2) The circumstances in which a relevant local authority may be taken, for the purposes of this Schedule, to have failed to nominate or appoint a councillor as a member of a police and crime panel include circumstances where a councillor who is nominated and appointed fails to remain as a member of the panel for such a period as the Secretary of State considers reasonable.
- (3) In this Schedule—
- “appointed member” means a member of a police and crime panel by virtue of paragraph 4(1)(a) or 13(1)(a);
 - “co-opted member” means a member of a police and crime panel by virtue of paragraph 4(1)(b) or 13(1)(b);
 - “councillor”, in relation to a local authority, means a person who—
 - (a) is a member of the local authority, or
 - (b) is the elected mayor of a mayor and cabinet executive (within the meaning of Part 2 of the Local Government Act 2000) of a relevant local authority;
 - “English police and crime panel” means a police and crime panel for a police area in England;
 - “local authority” means—
 - (a) in relation to England, a county council or a district council;
 - (b) in relation to Wales, a county council or a county borough council;
 - “multi-authority police area” means a police area which covers two or more local authorities;
 - “panel arrangements” means the arrangements referred to in paragraph 24;
 - “relevant local authority”, in relation to a police area, means a local authority which the police area covers;
 - “single-authority police area” means a police area which covers only one local authority;
 - “Welsh police and crime panel” means a police and crime panel for a police area in Wales.

Commencement Information

189 Sch. 6 para. 41 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(e)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

^{F13}SCHEDULE 7

Section 31

REGULATIONS ABOUT COMPLAINTS AND CONDUCT MATTERS

Textual Amendments

F13 Words in Sch. 7 substituted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 8.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 9 para. 73(3)**; S.I. 2017/1249, reg. 2 (with reg. 3)

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C45 Sch. 7 applied (with modifications) by 2004 c. 21, Sch. A2 para. 13 (as inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 1 para. 13**; S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38)

C46 Sch. 7 applied (with modifications) (8.5.2017) by The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor) Order 2017 (S.I. 2017/470), art. 1(2), **Sch. 1 para. 35**

Introduction

- 1 (1) In this Schedule—
 - “conduct matter” has the same meaning as in section 31;
 - “police force” means a police force maintained for a police area in England or Wales or any other police force which exercises functions in England or Wales;
 - “qualifying complaint” has the same meaning as in section 31;
 - “regulations” means regulations under section 31.
- (2) The provisions of this Schedule that confer power to make particular kinds of regulations do not affect the generality of the power conferred by section 31.

Commencement Information

I90 Sch. 7 para. 1 in force at 31.10.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 2(d)

Investigation of serious complaints

- 2 (1) This paragraph applies to—
 - (a) serious complaints, and
 - (b) conduct matters,which relate to any relevant office holder.
- (2) Regulations must provide for serious complaints and conduct matters to be investigated—
 - (a) by the [^{F13}Director General of the Independent Office for Police Conduct], or
 - (b) by a police force, in an investigation that is under the management of the [^{F13}Director General of the Independent Office for Police Conduct].

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (3) This paragraph does not prevent regulations from making provision about the receipt or initial handling of serious complaints or conduct matters otherwise than by the [F13Director General of the Independent Office for Police Conduct] or a police force.
- (4) This paragraph does not prevent regulations from making provision about—
- (a) circumstances in which serious complaints or conduct matters are not to be investigated; and
 - (b) circumstances in which investigations of serious complaints or conduct matters are to be discontinued;
- including provision about the determination of such matters (whether by the [F13Director General of the Independent Office for Police Conduct], a police force or otherwise).
- (5) Regulations may make provision about what is to be taken to be a criminal offence for the purposes of sub-paragraph (6).
- (6) In this paragraph “serious complaint” means a qualifying complaint made about conduct which constitutes or involves, or appears to constitute or involve, the commission of a criminal offence.

Commencement Information

191 Sch. 7 para. 2 in force at 31.10.2011 by [S.I. 2011/2515](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

Resolution of other complaints

- 3 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to qualifying complaints which—
- (a) relate to a holder of the office of—
 - (i) police and crime commissioner,
 - (ii) deputy police and crime commissioner, or
 - (iii) Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime (unless the holder of that office is a member of the London Assembly), and
 - (b) are not, or cease to be, investigated by the [F13Director General of the Independent Office for Police Conduct] or a police force.
- (2) Regulations—
- (a) may not provide for the investigation of such complaints; but
 - (b) must provide for police and crime panels to engage in informal resolution of such complaints.
- (3) This paragraph does not prevent regulations from making provision about the receipt or initial handling of qualifying complaints otherwise than by police and crime panels.
- (4) This paragraph does not prevent regulations from making provision about—
- (a) circumstances in which police and crime panels are not required to engage in informal resolution of such complaints; and
 - (b) circumstances in which informal resolution of such complaints is to be discontinued;
- including provision about the determination of such matters (whether by police and crime panels or otherwise).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

(5) In this Schedule—

- (a) references to engaging in informal resolution of a complaint are references to encouraging, facilitating, or otherwise assisting in, the resolution of the complaint otherwise than by legal proceedings; and
- (b) references to informal resolution of a complaint are to be construed accordingly.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C47 Sch. 7 para. 3(1)(a)(ii) modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 35(a)**

Commencement Information

I92 Sch. 7 para. 3 in force at 31.10.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, **art. 2(d)**

4 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to qualifying complaints which—

- (a) relate to a holder of the office of—
 - (i) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, or
 - (ii) Deputy Mayor for Policing and Crime, if the holder of that office is a member of the London Assembly, and
- (b) are not, or cease to be, investigated by the [^{F13}Director General of the Independent Office for Police Conduct] or a police force.

(2) Regulations must secure that such complaints are dealt with in accordance with Part 3 of the Local Government Act 2000.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C48 Sch. 7 para. 4 modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 35(b)**

Commencement Information

I93 Sch. 7 para. 4 in force at 31.10.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, **art. 2(d)**

Conferral of functions

5 (1) Regulations may confer functions on—

- (a) the [^{F13}Director General of the Independent Office for Police Conduct],
- (b) a police force,
- (c) police and crime panels,
- (d) the Secretary of State, or
- (e) any other person.

(2) That includes functions involving the exercise of a discretion.

Commencement Information

I94 Sch. 7 para. 5 in force at 31.10.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, **art. 2(d)**

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

No power to terminate holding of office or employment

- 6 (1) Regulations may not provide for a relevant office holder—
- (a) to cease to hold office, or
 - (b) to be required to cease to hold office.
- (2) But that does not apply to regulations under, or for the purposes of, paragraph 4.

Commencement Information

I95 Sch. 7 para. 6 in force at 31.10.2011 by [S.I. 2011/2515](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

Application and amendment of other enactments

- 7 (1) Regulations may apply (with or without modifications), or amend or otherwise modify, Part 2 of the Police Reform Act 2002.
- (2) Regulations may apply (with or without modifications) such other enactments, or make such amendments or other modifications of other enactments, as appear to the Secretary of State to be necessary or expedient—
- (a) in connection with, or in consequence of, regulations, or
 - (b) for the purposes of paragraph 4.

Commencement Information

I96 Sch. 7 para. 7 in force at 31.10.2011 by [S.I. 2011/2515](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

SCHEDULE 8

Section 38

APPOINTMENT, SUSPENSION AND REMOVAL OF SENIOR POLICE OFFICERS

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C49 Sch. 8 applied (with modifications) (8.5.2017) by [The Greater Manchester Combined Authority \(Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor\) Order 2017 \(S.I. 2017/470\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 36](#)

PART 1

APPOINTMENT OF CHIEF CONSTABLES

Introduction

- 1 ^[F14](1) A police and crime commissioner must comply with this Part of this Schedule in appointing a chief constable under section 38.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

[^{F15}(2) The police and crime commissioner also has duties under section 88C of the Police Act 1996 (effect of inclusion in police barred list) in relation to the appointment of a chief constable.]

Textual Amendments

- F14** Sch. 8 para. 1(1): Sch. 8 para. 1 renumbered as Sch. 8 para. 1(1) (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 15.12.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 30\(5\)\(a\)](#), [183\(1\)\(5\)\(e\)](#); [S.I. 2017/1139](#), [reg. 2\(c\)](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2017/1162](#), [reg. 2](#))
- F15** Sch. 8 para. 1(2) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 15.12.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), [ss. 30\(5\)\(b\)](#), [183\(1\)\(5\)\(e\)](#); [S.I. 2017/1139](#), [reg. 2\(c\)](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2017/1162](#), [reg. 2](#))

Commencement Information

- I97** Sch. 8 para. 1 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

No appointment until end of confirmation process

2 (1) A police and crime commissioner must not appoint a person to be chief constable unless—

- (a) that person [^{F16}is eligible for appointment] , and
- (b) the end of the confirmation process has been reached.

[^{F17}(1A) [^{F18}Subject to sub-paragraph (1AA), a person] is eligible for appointment if the person is or has been—

- (a) a constable in any part of the United Kingdom, or
- (b) a police officer in an approved overseas police force, of at least the approved rank.

[Where, under an order under section 4H of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 [^{F20}or section 107EA(2) of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009], functions of a fire and rescue authority are delegated to the chief constable of the police force for a police area, a person is eligible for appointment as that chief constable if the person—

- (a) has experience at a senior level in the provision of services provided under the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004, and
- (b) has undertaken training in relation to policing matters of a kind that is specified by the College of Policing for the purposes of this paragraph.]

(1B) An “approved overseas police force” is a police force which—

- (a) is in a country or territory outside the United Kingdom designated by regulations made by the Secretary of State, and
- (b) is designated in relation to that country or territory by the regulations.

(1C) The “approved rank” for an approved overseas police force is the rank which is designated as the approved rank for that police force by the regulations.

(1D) The College of Policing must recommend to the Secretary of State matters to be designated under this paragraph.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (1E) The Secretary of State may make regulations under this paragraph only if they give effect to a recommendation under sub-paragraph (1D).]
- (2) The end of the confirmation process is reached—
- (a) in a case where paragraph 7 applies, when the first of the events mentioned in sub-paragraphs (3) and (4) occurs; or
 - (b) in a case where paragraph 8 applies, when the first of the events mentioned in sub-paragraphs (3) and (5) occurs.
- (3) The first event mentioned in sub-paragraphs (2)(a) and (2)(b) is the period of three weeks mentioned in paragraph 4(6) ending without the relevant police and crime panel having given the police and crime commissioner any report on the proposed appointment.
- (4) The second event mentioned in sub-paragraph (2)(a) is the police and crime commissioner notifying the panel under paragraph 7(3) of the decision whether or not to accept the panel's recommendation in relation to the appointment.
- (5) The second event mentioned in sub-paragraph (2)(b) is the end of the confirmation process being reached in accordance with regulations under paragraph 10.

Textual Amendments

- F16** Words in Sch. 8 para. 2(1)(a) substituted (21.7.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), **ss. 140(2)**, 185(1) (with [ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93](#)); S.I. 2014/1916, art. 2(a)
- F17** Sch. 8 para. 2(1A)-(1E) inserted (21.7.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), **ss. 140(3)**, 185(1) (with [ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93](#)); S.I. 2014/1916, art. 2(a)
- F18** Words in Sch. 8 para. 2(1A) substituted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 1 para. 93(a)**; S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38
- F19** Sch. 8 para. 2(1AA) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 3.4.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 1 para. 93(b)**; S.I. 2017/399, reg. 2, Sch. para. 38
- F20** Words in [Sch. 8 para. 2\(1AA\)](#) inserted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 17.7.2017 in so far as not already in force) by [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), **ss. 8(10)**, 183(1), (5)(e); S.I. 2017/726, reg. 2(a)

Commencement Information

- I98** Sch. 8 para. 2 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(e)**

Notification of proposed appointment

- 3 (1) A police and crime commissioner must notify the relevant police and crime panel of each proposed appointment of a chief constable by the commissioner.
- (2) In such a case, the police and crime commissioner must also notify the relevant police and crime panel of the following information—
- (a) the name of the person whom the commissioner is proposing to appoint (“the candidate”);
 - (b) the criteria used to assess the suitability of the candidate for the appointment;
 - (c) why the candidate satisfies those criteria; and
 - (d) the terms and conditions on which the candidate is to be appointed.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I99 Sch. 8 para. 3 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Panel to review and report on proposed appointment

- 4 (1) This paragraph applies if a police and crime panel is notified under paragraph 3 of a proposed appointment of a chief constable.
- (2) The panel must review the proposed appointment.
- (3) The panel must make a report to the commissioner on the proposed appointment.
- (4) The report must include a recommendation to the police and crime commissioner as to whether or not the candidate should be appointed.
- (5) Sub-paragraph (4) does not apply if the panel vetoes the proposed appointment under paragraph 5 (but see paragraph 5(2)).
- (6) The panel must comply with sub-paragraphs (2) to (4) within the period of three weeks beginning with the day on which the panel receives the notification from the commissioner of the proposed appointment.
- (7) The panel must publish the report to the commissioner made under this paragraph.
- (8) It is for the panel to determine the manner in which the recommendation is to be published in accordance with sub-paragraph (7).
- (9) In calculating the period of three weeks for the purpose of sub-paragraph (6), any relevant post-election period is to be ignored.
- (10) For that purpose, “relevant post-election period” means the period that—
- begins with the day of the poll at an ordinary election of a police and crime commissioner under section 50, and
 - ends with the day on which the person elected as police and crime commissioner delivers a declaration of acceptance of office under section 70.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C50 Sch. 8 para. 4(10) modified (20.12.2023) by The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 (S.I. 2023/1432), arts. 1(2), 33(2), Sch. 5 para. 36(a)

Commencement Information

I100 Sch. 8 para. 4 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Power to veto proposed appointment

- 5 (1) The police and crime panel may, having reviewed the proposed appointment, veto the appointment of the candidate.
- (2) If the panel vetoes the appointment of the candidate, the report made under paragraph 4 must include a statement that the panel has vetoed it.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (3) References in this Schedule to a police and crime panel vetoing the appointment of a candidate are references to the panel making a decision, by the required majority, that the candidate should not be appointed as chief constable.
- (4) For that purpose, the panel makes that decision by the required majority if at least two-thirds of the persons who are members of the panel at the time when the decision is made vote in favour of making that decision.
- (5) The power conferred by this paragraph is exercisable in relation to a proposed appointment only during the period of three weeks mentioned in paragraph 4(6).

Commencement Information

I101 Sch. 8 para. 5 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Confirmation hearings

- 6 (1) A police and crime panel must hold a confirmation hearing—
 - (a) before making a report under paragraph 4 to the police and crime commissioner in relation to a proposed appointment of a chief constable, and
 - (b) before making a recommendation under paragraph 4 (where applicable) or vetoing an appointment under paragraph 5 (where applicable).
- (2) For the purposes of this Part a “confirmation hearing” is a meeting of the panel, held in public, at which the candidate is requested to appear for the purpose of answering questions relating to the appointment.
- (3) References in this Part to a person appearing at a meeting of the panel are references to the person—
 - (a) attending the meeting in person, or
 - (b) not attending the meeting in person, but participating in the proceedings at the meeting by any means that enable the person to hear, and be heard in, those proceedings as they happen.

Commencement Information

I102 Sch. 8 para. 6 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Next steps if no veto

- 7 (1) This paragraph applies if the police and crime panel does not veto the appointment of a candidate.
- (2) The police and crime commissioner may accept or reject the panel's recommendation as to whether or not the candidate should be appointed.
- (3) The police and crime commissioner must notify the panel of the decision whether to accept or reject the recommendation.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I103 Sch. 8 para. 7 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Next steps if veto

- 8
- (1) This paragraph applies if the police and crime panel vetoes the appointment of a candidate.
 - (2) The police and crime commissioner must not appoint that candidate as chief constable.
 - (3) Sub-paragraph (2) is subject to regulations under paragraph 10.

Commencement Information

I104 Sch. 8 para. 8 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Regulations

- 9
- (1) The Secretary of State may make regulations about—
 - (a) the steps that are required to be taken by paragraphs 3 to 8, and
 - (b) procedures that are to be followed in taking such steps.
 - (2) The regulations may, in particular, make provision about the time limits applicable in taking steps or following procedures (if, or to the extent that, this Part of this Schedule does not make such provision).

Commencement Information

I105 Sch. 8 para. 9 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

- 10
- (1) The Secretary of State may make regulations about the appointment of chief constables in cases where paragraph 8 applies in relation to the appointment of a candidate (the “rejected candidate”).
 - (2) The regulations may make provision about—
 - (a) steps to be taken, and
 - (b) procedures to be followed.
 - (3) That includes provision about the time limits applicable in taking steps or following procedures.
 - (4) The regulations may make provision about limits on who may be considered for appointment.
 - (5) That includes provision about limiting consideration for appointment to some or all of the persons already considered as part of the process by which the rejected candidate was selected for appointment.
 - (6) The regulations may confer functions on—
 - (a) police and crime commissioners,

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) police and crime panels,
 - (c) the Secretary of State, or
 - (d) any other person.
- (7) That includes functions involving the exercise of a discretion.
- (8) Sub-paragraphs (2) to (7) do not limit the power conferred by sub-paragraph (1).

Commencement Information

I106 Sch. 8 para. 10 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

PART 2

SUSPENSION AND REMOVAL OF CHIEF CONSTABLES

Suspension

- 11 If a police and crime commissioner suspends a chief constable from duty under section 38, the commissioner must notify the relevant police and crime panel of the suspension.

Commencement Information

I107 Sch. 8 para. 11 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Removal: general

- 12 (1) A police and crime commissioner must not call upon a chief constable to retire or resign until the end of the scrutiny process has been reached.
- (2) The end of the scrutiny process is reached when the first of the following events occurs—
- (a) the period of six weeks mentioned in paragraph 15(3) has ended without the panel having given the police and crime commissioner any recommendation as to whether or not the commissioner should call for the retirement or resignation;
 - (b) the police and crime commissioner notifies the panel under paragraph 16(2) of the decision whether or not to accept the panel's recommendation in relation to the resignation or retirement.

Commencement Information

I108 Sch. 8 para. 12 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Removal: notification and representations

- 13 (1) A police and crime commissioner must comply with this paragraph before calling upon a chief constable to retire or resign under section 38.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (2) The police and crime commissioner must give the chief constable a written explanation of the reasons why the commissioner is proposing to call for the retirement or resignation.
- (3) The police and crime commissioner must give the relevant police and crime panel—
 - (a) written notification that the commissioner is proposing to call upon the chief constable to retire or resign; and
 - (b) a copy of the reasons given to the chief constable in accordance with subparagraph (1).
- (4) The police and crime commissioner must give the chief constable the opportunity to make written representations about the proposal to call for the chief constable's resignation or retirement.
- (5) The police and crime commissioner must—
 - (a) consider any written representations made by the chief constable; and
 - (b) give the relevant police and crime panel a copy of any such representations made by the chief constable, as soon as practicable after the commissioner is given them.

Commencement Information

I109 Sch. 8 para. 13 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Removal: further notification

- 14
- (1) A police and crime commissioner must comply with this paragraph if, after complying with paragraph 13, the police and crime commissioner is still proposing to call upon the chief constable to retire or resign under section 38.
 - (2) The police and crime commissioner must notify—
 - (a) the chief constable, and
 - (b) the relevant police and crime panel,that the commissioner is still proposing to call upon the chief constable to retire or resign.

Commencement Information

I110 Sch. 8 para. 14 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Removal: role of panel

- 15
- (1) This paragraph applies if a police and crime panel is given a notification under paragraph 14.
 - (2) The panel must make a recommendation to the police and crime commissioner as to whether or not the commissioner should call for the retirement or resignation.
 - (3) The recommendation must be given to the police and crime commissioner in writing before the end of the period of six weeks beginning with the day on which the panel receives the notification under paragraph 14.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (4) Before making the recommendation, the panel—
 - (a) may consult the chief inspector of constabulary, and
 - (b) must hold a scrutiny hearing.
- (5) The panel must publish the recommendation made under this paragraph.
- (6) It is for the panel to determine the manner in which the recommendation is to be published in accordance with sub-paragraph (5).
- (7) In calculating the period of six weeks mentioned in sub-paragraph (3), any relevant post-election period is to be ignored.
- (8) For that purpose, “relevant post-election period” means the period that—
 - (a) begins with the day of the poll at an ordinary election of a police and crime commissioner under section 50, and
 - (b) ends with the day on which the person elected as police and crime commissioner delivers a declaration of acceptance of office under section 70.
- (9) For the purposes of this Part a “scrutiny hearing” is a meeting of the panel, held in private, which the police and crime commissioner and the chief constable are both entitled to attend for the purpose of making representations relating to the proposal to call upon the chief constable to retire or resign.
- (10) References in this Part to a person appearing at a meeting of the panel are references to the person—
 - (a) attending the meeting in person, or
 - (b) not attending the meeting in person, but participating in the proceedings at the meeting by any means that enable the person to hear, and be heard in, those proceedings as they happen.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C51 Sch. 8 para. 15(8) modified (20.12.2023) by [The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1432\)](#), arts. 1(2), 33(2), **Sch. 5 para. 36(b)**

Commencement Information

I111 Sch. 8 para. 15 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(e)**

Removal: consideration of panel's recommendation

- 16
- (1) The police and crime commissioner—
 - (a) must consider the panel's recommendation given under paragraph 15, and
 - (b) having considered the recommendation, may accept or reject it.
 - (2) The police and crime commissioner must notify the panel of the decision whether or not to accept the recommendation.

Commencement Information

I112 Sch. 8 para. 16 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(e)**

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

PART 3

SUSPENSION AND REMOVAL OF OTHER SENIOR POLICE OFFICERS

Senior police officers

- 17 In this Part of this Schedule “senior police officer” means—
- (a) a deputy chief constable, or
 - (b) an assistant chief constable.

Commencement Information

I113 Sch. 8 para. 17 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Suspension

- 18 If a chief constable suspends a senior police officer from duty under section 39 or 40, the chief constable must notify the relevant police and crime commissioner of the suspension.

Commencement Information

I114 Sch. 8 para. 18 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

Removal

- 19
- (1) A chief constable must comply with this paragraph before calling upon a senior police officer to retire or resign under section 39 or 40.
 - (2) The chief constable must give the senior police officer a written explanation of the reasons why the chief constable is proposing to call for the retirement or resignation.
 - (3) The chief constable must give the senior police officer the opportunity to make written representations about the proposal to call for the senior police officer's retirement or resignation.
 - (4) The chief constable must consider any written representations made by the senior police officer.

Commencement Information

I115 Sch. 8 para. 19 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

- 20
- (1) This paragraph applies if, after complying with paragraph 19, the chief constable is still proposing to call upon the senior police officer to retire or resign under section 39 or 40.
 - (2) Before calling for the retirement or resignation, the chief constable must consult the relevant police and crime commissioner.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I116 Sch. 8 para. 20 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(e)

F21 SCHEDULE 9

Section 57

Textual Amendments

F21 Sch. 9 omitted (26.10.2022) by virtue of Elections Act 2022 (c. 37), ss. 13(18), 67(1); S.I. 2022/1093, reg. 2 (with reg. 3)

SCHEDULE 10

Section 74

ELECTIONS OF POLICE AND CRIME COMMISSIONERS: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C52 Sch. 10 excluded (8.5.2017) by The Greater Manchester Combined Authority (Transfer of Police and Crime Commissioner Functions to the Mayor) Order 2017 (S.I. 2017/470), art. 1(2), Sch. 2 para. 21(h)

Local Government Act 1972

1 The Local Government Act 1972 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I117 Sch. 10 para. 1 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

2 In section 67 (consequential and transitional arrangements relating to Part 4), after subsection (5) insert—

“(5A) Without prejudice to subsection (5), an order under section 58 which makes provision altering any police areas may make provision as to who is to be a police and crime commissioner, including—

- (a) provision for the police and crime commissioner for a police area affected by the order to become the police and crime commissioner for a police area resulting from the order;
- (b) provision for the holding of an election for the police and crime commissioner for any police area resulting from the order.

(5B) Such an order which includes provision within subsection (5A)(b) may, in particular, require the election in question to be held before the alteration of police areas takes effect.”

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I118 Sch. 10 para. 2 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

Representation of the People Act 1983

- 3 In section 13B(4) of the Representation of the People Act 1983 (alteration of registers: pending elections), omit “and” at the end of paragraph (d) and after paragraph (f) insert “and
(g) elections of police and crime commissioners in England and Wales.”

Commencement Information

I119 Sch. 10 para. 3 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

Police Act 1996

- 4 The Police Act 1996 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I120 Sch. 10 para. 4 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

- 5 (1) Section 32 (power to alter police areas by order) is amended as follows.
(2) In subsection (3)(a), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
(3) In subsection (4), after “ensure that” insert “ no police area falls partly in England and partly in Wales and that ”.

Commencement Information

I121 Sch. 10 para. 5 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

- 6 In section 33(1)(a) (objection to alterations proposed by Secretary of State) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I122 Sch. 10 para. 6 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

- 7 (1) Section 34 (orders altering police areas: supplementary provisions) is amended as follows.
(2) For subsection (1)(a), substitute—
“(a) provision as to who is to be a police and crime commissioner;”
(3) After subsection (1) insert—
“(1A) Provision falling within subsection (1)(a) includes, in particular—

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (a) provision for the police and crime commissioner for a police area affected by the order to become the police and crime commissioner for a police area resulting from the order;
 - (b) provision for the holding of an election for the police and crime commissioner for any police area resulting from the order.”
- (4) In subsection (2)—
- (a) omit “and” at the end of paragraph (a), and
 - (b) after paragraph (b) insert “and
 - (c) to apply (with or without modification) any provision of, or made under, Chapter 6 of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011.”
- (5) After subsection (2) insert—
- “(2A) An order under section 32 which includes provision within subsection (1A) (b) may, in particular require the election in question to be held before the alteration of police areas takes effect.”

Commencement Information

I123 Sch. 10 para. 7 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

Political Parties, Elections and Referendums Act 2000

8 The Political Parties, Elections and Referendums Act 2000 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I124 Sch. 10 para. 8 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

- 9 In section 5 (reports on elections and referendums)—
- (a) in subsection (2), after paragraph (e) insert—
 - “(f) an ordinary election of police and crime commissioners.”;
 - (b) in subsection (2A), omit “or” after paragraph (b), and after paragraph (c) insert “or
 - (d) an election held under section 51 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (election to fill vacancy in office of police and crime commissioner).”.

Commencement Information

I125 Sch. 10 para. 9 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

- 10 In section 6A (attendance of representatives of Commission at elections), in subsection (5), after paragraph (d) insert—
- “(da) an election under section 51 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (election to fill vacancy in office of police and crime commissioner).”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I126 Sch. 10 para. 10 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

- 11 In section 7 (Commission to be consulted on changes to electoral law), in subsection (2), after paragraph (h) insert—
- “(ha) an order under subsection (1)(b) of section 54 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (designations of returning officers for elections of persons as police and crime commissioners in England and Wales);
 - (hb) regulations under subsection (2) of that section (functions of returning officers and local returning officers for such elections);
 - (hc) an order under section 58 of that Act (conduct of elections of persons as police and crime commissioners in England and Wales);”.

Commencement Information

I127 Sch. 10 para. 11 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

PROSPECTIVE

- 12 In section 8 (powers with respect to elections exercisable only on Commission recommendation), in subsection (3), after paragraph (c) insert—
- “(d) the making of orders under section 58 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 so far as relating to the matters mentioned in subsection (2)(d) of that section (funding and expenditure of candidates, political parties and other persons in connection with elections of persons as police and crime commissioners in England and Wales).”
- 13 In section 9A (setting of performance standards), in subsection (6), after paragraph (d) insert—
- “(da) an election under section 51 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (election to fill vacancy in office of police and crime commissioner);”.

Commencement Information

I128 Sch. 10 para. 13 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007

- 14 (1) Section 15 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (structural and boundary change in England: incidental etc provision in orders or regulations) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), for “police authority” in both places where it occurs substitute “local policing body”;

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

(b) after paragraph (f) insert—

“(fa) as to who is to be a police and crime commissioner;”.

(3) After subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) Provision falling within subsection (1)(fa) includes, in particular—

- (a) provision for the police and crime commissioner for a police area affected by an order by virtue of provision made under section 11(4)(g) to become the police and crime commissioner for a police area resulting from the order;
- (b) provision for the holding of an election for the police and crime commissioner for any police area resulting from the order.”

(4) After subsection (3) insert—

“(3A) Without prejudice to subsection (2), an order under section 7 or 10 which includes provision within subsection (1A)(b) may, in particular, require the election in question to be held before the alteration of police areas takes effect.”

Commencement Information

I129 Sch. 10 para. 14 in force at 25.4.2012 by S.I. 2012/1129, art. 2(g)

SCHEDULE 11

Section 88

CRIME AND DISORDER STRATEGIES

1 The Crime and Disorder Act 1998 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I130 Sch. 11 para. 1 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

2 (1) Section 5 (authorities responsible for strategies) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1)(c).

(3) For subsections (1A) and (1B) substitute—

“(1A) The relevant local policing body in relation to two or more local government areas in England may make a combination agreement with the responsible authorities in relation to those areas (the “combined area”).

(1B) A combination agreement is an agreement for the functions conferred by or under section 6 or by section 7 to be carried out in relation to the combined area as if it constituted only one local government area.

(1BA) The responsible authorities in relation to a combined area are all the persons who are the responsible authorities in relation to each local government area that falls within the combined area.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

(1BB) Section 5A contains further provision about the making and contents of combination agreements.”.

(4) In subsection (1C) for “An order under subsection (1A) above” substitute “ A combination agreement ”.

(5) In subsection (1D), in the definition of “crime and disorder scrutiny functions”, for “an order under subsection (1A) above” substitute “ a combination agreement ”.

(6) After subsection (1D) insert—

“(1E) The “relevant local policing body”, in relation to a combined area, is—

- (a) if the area falls (wholly or partly) within the police area of a police and crime commissioner, the commissioner,
- (b) if the area falls (wholly or partly) within the metropolitan police district, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, and
- (c) if the area falls partly within the City of London, the Secretary of State.

(1F) If there is more than one relevant local policing body in relation to a combined area by virtue of subsection (1E), the references in subsection (1A) above and section 5A(2) to the relevant local policing body in relation to the combined area are references to each of the relevant local policing bodies for that area acting jointly.”.

(7) In subsection (2) for “those functions” substitute “ the functions conferred by or under section 6 ”.

(8) In subsection (5), omit—

- (a) the word “and” at the end of the definition of “fire and rescue authority”, and
- (b) the definition of “police authority”.

Commencement Information

I131 Sch. 11 para. 2 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 6(a))

3 After section 5 insert—

“5A Combination agreements: further provision

(1) A combination agreement for a combined area may be made only if every responsible authority in relation to that area is a party to the agreement.

(2) The relevant local policing body for a combined area may enter into a combination agreement for that area only if it considers that it would be in the interests of one or more of the following to do so—

- (a) reducing crime and disorder;
- (b) reducing re-offending;
- (c) combating the misuse of drugs, alcohol and other substances.

(3) Subsections (4) to (6) apply if a combined area in relation to a combination agreement includes (wholly or partly) the area of more than one police area.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (4) The combination agreement must include arrangements for securing effective and efficient co-operation—
 - (a) between each of the relevant local policing bodies in relation to the combined area, and
 - (b) between the responsible authorities for the area and those relevant local policing bodies.
- (5) The Secretary of State must be a party to the agreement (if not already a party by virtue of being a relevant local policing body in relation to the combined area).
- (6) The Secretary of State may enter into the agreement only if the Secretary of State—
 - (a) considers that it would be in the interests of one or more of the matters mentioned in subsection (2), and
 - (b) is satisfied that the arrangements mentioned in subsection (4) are adequate for the purposes of securing effective and efficient co-operation in the carrying out of functions under section 6.
- (7) A combination agreement—
 - (a) must be in writing, and
 - (b) may be varied by a further combination agreement.
- (8) A combination agreement may be terminated by agreement in writing between the parties to it; and subsection (2), and (as the case may be) (6)(a), applies to an agreement under this subsection.
- (9) In this section “combination agreement”, “combined area” and “relevant local policing body” have the same meanings as in section 5.”.

Commencement Information

1132 Sch. 11 para. 3 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 4 (1) Section 6 (formulation and implementation of strategies) is amended as follows.
 - (2) In subsection (1), after “section 5” insert “, with subsection (1A),”.
 - (3) After subsection (1) insert—
 - “(1A) In exercising functions under subsection (1), apart from devolved Welsh functions (as defined by section 5(8)), each of the responsible authorities for a local government area must have regard to the police and crime objectives set out in the police and crime plan for the police area which comprises or includes that local government area.”.
 - (4) In subsection (3) after paragraph (c) insert—
 - “(ca) the conferring of functions on a police and crime commissioner for a police area in England in relation to the formulation and implementation of a strategy for any local government area that lies in that police area;”.
 - (5) After subsection (4) insert—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- “(4A) Provision under subsection (3)(ca) may include provision—
- (a) for a police and crime commissioner to arrange for meetings to be held for the purpose of assisting in the formulation and implementation of any strategy (or strategies) that the commissioner may specify that relate to any part of the police area of the commissioner,
 - (b) for the commissioner to chair the meetings, and
 - (c) for such descriptions and numbers of persons to attend the meetings as the commissioner may specify (including, in particular, representatives of the responsible authorities in relation to the strategies to be discussed at the meetings).”.

Commencement Information

I133 Sch. 11 para. 4 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(f)

- 5 (1) Section 7 (supplemental) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) for “Secretary of State” (in the first place) substitute “ relevant local policing body for that area ”,
 - (b) for “the Secretary of State” (in the second place) substitute “ that body ”, and
 - (c) after “section 6 above” insert “ , apart from devolved Welsh functions (as defined by section 5(8)), ”.
- (3) After subsection (1) insert—
- “(1A) The relevant local policing body in relation to a local government area may require a report under subsection (1) only if—
- (a) the body is not satisfied that the responsible authorities for the area are carrying out their functions under section 6 in an effective and efficient manner, and
 - (b) the body considers it reasonable and proportionate in all the circumstances to require a report.”
- (4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “ relevant local policing body ”, and
 - (b) for “him” substitute “ the body ”.
- (5) After subsection (3) insert—
- “(4) Relevant local policing body”, in relation to a local government area, means—
- (a) if the area (or any part of it) falls within the police area of a police and crime commissioner, the commissioner,
 - (b) if the area (or any part of it) falls within the metropolitan police district, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, and
 - (c) if the area (or any part of it) is the City of London, the Secretary of State.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (5) If there is more than one relevant local policing body in relation to a combined area that is to be treated as one local government area under a combination agreement (see section 5(1A))—
- (a) a report submitted under subsection (1) is to be submitted to each of the relevant local policing bodies for the combined area, and
 - (b) references in this section to any requirement or arrangement made by the relevant local policing body are references to a requirement or arrangement made by each of the relevant local policing bodies for the combined area acting jointly.”.

Commencement Information

I134 Sch. 11 para. 5 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 6(b))

SCHEDULE 12

Section 89

COLLABORATION AGREEMENTS

- 1 The Police Act 1996 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I135 Sch. 12 para. 1 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 2
- (1) Section 23 (police force collaboration agreements) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
 - (2) In the title, for “**Police force collaboration agreements**” substitute “**Collaboration agreements involving police forces**”.
 - (3) Omit subsection (1).
 - (4) In subsection (2), for the words before paragraph (a) substitute—
 “(2) Force collaboration provision may, in particular, consist of provision—”.
 - (5) Omit subsection (3).
 - (6) In subsection (4), for “An agreement” substitute “A collaboration agreement”.
 - (7) In subsection (5), for “an agreement” substitute “a collaboration agreement”.
 - (8) Omit subsections (6), (7) and (8).

Commencement Information

I136 Sch. 12 para. 2 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 3
- (1) Section 23A (police authority collaboration agreements) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
 - (2) For the title substitute “**Collaboration agreements involving policing bodies**”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (3) Omit subsection (1).
- (4) In subsection (2)—
 - (a) for the words before paragraph (a) substitute—

“(2) Policing body collaboration provision, or policing body & force collaboration provision, may, in particular, consist of provision—”;
 - (b) in paragraphs (a) and (b), for “authorities” substitute “policing bodies”;
 - (c) in paragraph (c)—
 - (i) for “an authority” substitute “a policing body”;
 - (ii) for “another authority” (in each place) substitute “another policing body”.
- (5) In subsection (3), for “In this section” substitute “In relation to policing body collaboration provision, or policing body & force collaboration provision,”.
- (6) Omit subsection (4).
- (7) In subsection (5)—
 - (a) for “A police authority may make an agreement” substitute “A policing body may make a collaboration agreement”;
 - (b) for “police authorities” substitute “policing bodies”.
- (8) For subsection (6), substitute—

“(6) A policing body must consult the chief officer of police of the police force which the body is responsible for maintaining before making a collaboration agreement (unless that chief officer is a party to the agreement).”.
- (9) Omit subsection (7).

Commencement Information

I137 Sch. 12 para. 3 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 4 (1) Section 23B (collaboration agreements: payments) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “relevant police authorities” substitute “parties to the agreement”.
- (3) In subsection (2)—
 - (a) after “may” insert “in the case of policing bodies or chief officers of police who are parties to the agreement”;
 - (b) in paragraph (a), for “authorities” (in each place) substitute “policing bodies or chief officers of police”.
- (4) In subsection (3), for “A relevant police authority” substitute “A policing body or chief officer of police”.
- (5) Omit subsections (4) and (5).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I138 Sch. 12 para. 4 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 5 (1) Section 23C (collaboration agreements: consultation and supplemental) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) Omit subsection (1).
- (3) After subsection (5) insert—
- “(6) If circumstances are such that one or more of the parties to a collaboration agreement would not, at a particular time, have power to enter into a collaboration agreement of that description (whether because of a failure to meet the requirements of section 22A(1) or (5) or otherwise) each person who does not have that power must cease to be a party to the agreement.”.

Commencement Information

I139 Sch. 12 para. 5 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 6 (1) Section 23D (collaboration agreements: accountability) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) for “police force collaboration agreement” substitute “ collaboration agreement ”;
- (b) for “police authority” substitute “ policing body ”.
- (3) In subsection (2), for “approving an agreement as mentioned in section 23(6), a police authority” substitute “ making a collaboration agreement to which a chief officer of police is to be a party, a policing body ”.
- (4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ policing body ”;
- (b) for “consider making” substitute “ make ”.
- (5) In subsection (4), for “police authority” substitute “ policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I140 Sch. 12 para. 6 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 7 In section 23E (collaboration agreements: publication), in subsection (2), for the words before “must” substitute “ In a case where information is notified to a chief officer of police under section 23D(2), that information ”.

Commencement Information

I141 Sch. 12 para. 7 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 8 In section 23F (collaboration agreements: guidance), for “police authorities” (in each place) substitute “ policing bodies ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I142 Sch. 12 para. 8 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 9 In section 23G (collaboration agreements: directions), in subsections (1) and (2), for “police authorities” substitute “policing bodies”.

Commencement Information

I143 Sch. 12 para. 9 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 10 After section 23H insert—

“23HA Decisions about efficiency or effectiveness

In reaching a conclusion about whether or not a collaboration agreement is, or would be, in the interests of efficiency or effectiveness of one or more police forces (the “police forces under consideration”), a person must, in particular, consider—

- (a) the existing collaboration agreements, and other arrangements for co-operation, to which the police forces under consideration are parties;
- (b) the desirability of police forces taking a consistent approach in making such agreements and other arrangements; and
- (c) the opportunities available to the police forces under consideration to make such agreements and other arrangements.”.

Commencement Information

I144 Sch. 12 para. 10 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 11 (1) Section 23I (collaboration agreements: definitions) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “23” substitute “22A”.
- (3) In subsection (4), for the words before paragraph (a) insert—
- “ (4) Policing body” means—
- (aa) a local policing body.”.
- (4) After subsection (4) insert—
- “ (5) The following expressions have the meanings given in section 22A—
- “collaboration agreement”;
 - “force collaboration provision”;
 - “policing body collaboration provision”;
 - “policing body & force collaboration provision”.
- (6) References to the police force which a policing body is responsible for maintaining include—

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (a) in the case of the British Transport Police Authority, the British Transport Police, and
 - (b) in the case of the Civil Nuclear Police Authority, the Civil Nuclear Constabulary.
- (7) References to a police force include—
- (a) references to the special constables appointed by a chief officer of police, and
 - (b) references to the civilian employees of the police force;
- and references to the members of a police force are to be read accordingly.
- (8) For that purpose “civilian employee” means—
- (a) in the case of a police force maintained under section 2 or 5A, the members of the civilian staff of that force;
 - (b) in the case of any other police force, the employees of the policing body responsible for maintaining that force who are under the direction and control of the chief officer of police of that force.”

Commencement Information

I145 Sch. 12 para. 11 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

SCHEDULE 13

Section 90

POLICE POWERS FOR CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES UNDER COLLABORATION AGREEMENTS

Police Act 1996

1 After section 23A of the Police Act 1996 insert—

“23AA Force collaboration provision about civilian employees

- (1) This section applies to force collaboration provision, contained in a collaboration agreement, which is about the discharge of functions by designated civilian employees of one police force (the “assisting force”) for the purposes of another police force (the “assisted force”).
- (2) The force collaboration provision must specify—
 - (a) the functions which the designated civilian employees are permitted by the collaboration agreement to discharge for the purposes of the assisted force, and
 - (b) any restrictions or conditions on that permission for the designated civilian employees to discharge those functions.
- (3) The force collaboration provision must not permit the designated civilian employees to discharge functions for the purposes of the assisted force unless those employees are, by virtue of the relevant section 38 designation, authorised to discharge those functions for the purposes of the assisting force.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (4) The force collaboration provision does not authorise the designated civilian employees to discharge functions for the purposes of the assisted force (but see section 38B of the Police Reform Act 2002).
- (5) References in this section to the discharge of functions by civilian employees of the assisting force for the purposes of the assisted force include references to—
- (a) the joint discharge of functions by the civilian employees and members of the assisted police force,
 - (b) the discharge of functions by the civilian employees in the assisted force's area, and
 - (c) the provision of the civilian employees to the assisted force.
- (6) In this section—
- “designated”, in relation to a civilian employee of a police force, means designated by the chief officer of police of that force by a section 38 designation;
- “relevant section 38 designation”, in relation to a designated civilian employee, means the section 38 designation relating to the employee;
- “section 38 designation” means a designation under section 38 of the Police Reform Act 2002.”.

Commencement Information

I146 Sch. 13 para. 1 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Police Reform Act 2002

2 The Police Reform Act 2002 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I147 Sch. 13 para. 2 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

3 After section 38A insert—

“38B Police powers for civilian employees under collaboration agreements

- (1) The chief officer of police of a police force (the “assisted force”) may designate a person (“C”) who—
- (a) is a civilian employee of another police force (the “assisting force”),
 - (b) is designated under section 38 by the chief officer of police of the assisting police force (the “section 38 designation”), and
 - (c) is permitted, under relevant police collaboration provision, to discharge powers and duties specified in that provision for the purposes of the assisted force.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (2) The designation under subsection (1) (the “collaboration designation”) must designate C as an officer of one or more of the descriptions specified in section 38(2).
- (3) The collaboration designation may designate C as an officer of a particular description specified in section 38(2) only if the section 38 designation designates C as an officer of that description.
- (4) C shall have the powers and duties conferred or imposed on C by the collaboration designation.
- (5) A power or duty may be conferred or imposed on C by the collaboration designation only if C is permitted, under the relevant police collaboration provision, to discharge that power or duty for the purposes of the assisted force.
- (6) C shall not be authorised or required by virtue of the collaboration designation to engage in any conduct otherwise than in the course of discharging a power or duty conferred or imposed on C by the collaboration designation.
- (7) The collaboration designation must specify the restrictions and conditions to which C is subject in the discharge of the powers and duties conferred or imposed by the collaboration designation.
- (8) Those restrictions and conditions must include the restrictions and conditions specified in the relevant police collaboration provision.
- (9) C is authorised or required to discharge any power or duty conferred or imposed by the collaboration designation subject to the restrictions and conditions specified in the collaboration designation.
- (10) References in this section to the discharge of functions by civilian employees of the assisting force for the purposes of the assisted force have the same meaning as in section 23B of the Police Act 1996.
- (11) In this section—
 - “civilian employee” has the meaning given by section 231 of the Police Act 1996;
 - “relevant police collaboration provision” means provision, contained in a collaboration agreement under section 22A of the Police Act 1996, which is of the kind referred to in section 23AA of that Act.

38C Designations under section 38B: supplementary provision

- (1) The collaboration designation of C must be in accordance with the relevant police collaboration provision.
- (2) Subsection (1) is in addition to section 38B(5) and (8).
- (3) Subsections (8) and (9) of section 38 apply to any power exercisable by C in reliance on the collaboration designation as they apply to a power exercisable by a person in reliance on a designation under section 38.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (4) In exercising or performing any power or duty in reliance on the collaboration designation, C is to be taken—
 - (a) as exercising or performing that power or duty in reliance on that collaboration designation (and not in reliance on any designation under section 38); and
 - (b) accordingly, as not being a designated person (within the meaning of section 46(1)) by virtue of any designation under section 38.
- (5) Expressions used in this section and section 38B have the same meanings in this section as in section 38B.”.

Commencement Information

I148 Sch. 13 para. 3 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 4 (1) Section 42 (supplementary provisions relating to designations and accreditations) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
 - (2) In subsection (1), after “section 38” insert “, 38B”.
 - (3) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2ZA) A power exercisable by any person in reliance on a designation under section 38B by the chief officer of police of the assisted force shall, subject to subsection (2A), be exercisable only by a person wearing such uniform as may be—

 - (a) determined or approved for the purposes of this Chapter by the chief officer of police of the assisting police force; and
 - (b) identified or described in the designation.

In this subsection, “assisted force” and “assisting force” have the same meanings as in section 38B.”.
 - (4) In subsection (2A), after “subsection (2)” insert “ or (2ZA) ”.
 - (5) In subsection (2B), after “section 38” insert “ (in relation to subsection (2)) or section 38B (in relation to subsection (2ZA)) ”.
 - (6) In subsection (3), after “section 38” insert “, 38B”.
 - (7) After subsection (7) insert—

“(7A) For the purposes of determining liability for the unlawful conduct of a civilian employee of a police force (within the meaning of section 38B), conduct by such an employee in reliance or purported reliance on a designation under section 38B shall be taken to be conduct in the course of the employee's employment by the employer; and, in the case of a tort, that employer shall fall to be treated as a joint tortfeasor accordingly.”.

Commencement Information

I149 Sch. 13 para. 4 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 5 In section 46 (offences against designated and accredited persons etc), after subsection (4) insert—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- “(5) References in this section to a designated person are to—
- (a) a designated person within the meaning given by section 47(1), and
 - (b) a person in relation to whom a designation under section 38B is for the time being in force.”.

Commencement Information

I150 Sch. 13 para. 5 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003

- 6 In section 28 of the Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 (exercise of powers by civilians), after subsection (1)(aa) insert—
- “(ab) sections 38B and 38C (police powers for civilian employees under collaboration agreements).”.

Commencement Information

I151 Sch. 13 para. 6 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

SCHEDULE 14

Section 95

POLICE: COMPLAINTS

Introduction

- 1 The Police Reform Act 2002 is amended in accordance with this Schedule.

Commencement Information

I152 Sch. 14 para. 1 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(f)

Membership and proceedings of Independent Police Complaints Commission

- 2 In section 9(2)(b) (minimum number of members of Commission), for “ten” substitute “five”.

Commencement Information

I153 Sch. 14 para. 2 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(f)

- 3 In Schedule 2 (the Independent Police Complaints Commission), in paragraph 10 (proceedings), omit sub-paragraph (6).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I154 Sch. 14 para. 3 in force at 15.11.2011 by [S.I. 2011/2515](#), **art. 3(f)**

Complaints about policing

4 Omit section 14 (direction and control matters).

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C53 Sch. 14 para. 4 modified (with application in accordance with art. 6(1) of the amending S.I.) by [The Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 \(Commencement No. 7 and Transitional Provisions and Commencement No. 3 and Transitional Provisions \(Amendment\)\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/2892\)](#), **art. 6(3)**

Commencement Information

I155 Sch. 14 para. 4 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), **art. 3**, **Sch. 1** (with [art. 8\(2\)](#)) (as amended (14.11.2012) by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 8(3)**)

I156 Sch. 14 para. 4 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(g)** (with [art. 6](#))

5 (1) In section 29(1) (interpretation of Part 2), in the definition of “conduct” in subsection (1), for “and statements” substitute “, statements and decisions”.

(2) In Schedule 3 (handling of complaints and conduct matters), in paragraph 4 (reference of complaints to the Commission), after sub-paragraph (7) insert—

“(8) In a case where—

- (a) a complaint relates to a direction and control matter, and
- (b) there is no obligation under this paragraph for the appropriate authority to refer the complaint to the Commission,

the appropriate authority may refer the complaint to the Commission under this paragraph only if the Commission consents.”.

Commencement Information

I157 Sch. 14 para. 5 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(g)** (with [art. 6](#))

6 In consequence of paragraph 4—

- (a) in section 10 (general functions of the Commission), omit subsection (8);
- (b) in section 13 (handling of complaints, conduct matters and DSI matters etc), omit “subject to section 14(1)”.

Commencement Information

I158 Sch. 14 para. 6 in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), **art. 2(g)** (with [art. 6](#))

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Power of local policing body to direct chief officer of police to comply with obligations

- 7 In section 15 (general duties of local policing bodies, chief officers and inspectors), after subsection (2) insert—
- “(2A) Subsection (2B) applies in a case where it appears to a local policing body that—
- (a) an obligation to act or refrain from acting has arisen by or under this Part,
 - (b) that obligation is an obligation of the chief officer of police of the police force which is maintained by the local policing body, and
 - (c) the chief officer has not yet complied with that obligation, or has contravened it.
- (2B) The local policing body may direct the chief officer to take such steps as the local policing body thinks appropriate.
- (2C) The chief officer must comply with any direction given under subsection (2B).”.

Commencement Information

I159 Sch. 14 para. 7 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

I160 Sch. 14 para. 7 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(g\)](#) (with [art. 6](#))

Initial handling and recording of complaints

- 8 (1) In Schedule 3 (handling of complaints and conduct matters), paragraph 2 (initial handling and recording of complaints) is amended in accordance with sub-paragraphs (2) to (5).
- (2) For sub-paragraph (1) substitute—
- “(1) Where a complaint is made to the Commission, it shall give notification of the complaint to the appropriate authority.
- (1A) But the Commission need not give that notification if the Commission considers that there are exceptional circumstances that justify its not being given.”.
- (3) Omit sub-paragraph (4).
- (4) In sub-paragraph (5)—
- (a) in the words before sub-paragraph (a)—
 - (i) omit the words from “or the Commission” to “sub-paragraph (4)”;
 - (ii) omit “or, as the case may be, the Commission”;
 - (b) omit sub-paragraph (b) (and the word “or” preceding it).
- ^{F22}(5)
- (6) In consequence of the amendments made by sub-paragraphs (2) to (5)—
- (a) in section 12(2) (complaints, matters and persons to which Part 2 applies), omit “, paragraph 2(4) of Schedule 3”;

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) in section 29(1) (interpretation of Part 2), omit paragraph (b) of the definition of “recordable conduct matter”.

Textual Amendments

F22 Sch. 14 para. 8(5) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 5 para. 51\(a\)](#); S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with [art. 3\(1\)\(2\)\(4\)](#))

Commencement Information

I161 Sch. 14 para. 8 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, [art. 2\(g\)](#) (with [art. 6](#))

I162 Sch. 14 para. 8(1)(2)(3) in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

Handling of complaints by the appropriate authority

- 9 (1) In Schedule 3 (handling of complaints and conduct matters), for paragraph 6 (handling of complaints by the appropriate authority) substitute—
- “6 (1) This paragraph applies where a complaint has been recorded by the appropriate authority.
- (2) But this paragraph does not apply to a complaint if it is one that has been, or must be, referred to the Commission under paragraph 4, unless the complaint is for the time being—
- (a) referred back to the authority under paragraph 5, or
- (b) the subject of a determination under paragraph 15.
- (3) Subject to paragraph 7, the appropriate authority shall determine whether or not the complaint is suitable for being subjected to local resolution.
- (4) If the appropriate authority determines that the complaint is suitable for being subjected to local resolution, it shall make arrangements for it to be so subjected.
- (5) If the appropriate authority determines that the complaint is not so suitable, it shall make arrangements for the complaint to be investigated by the authority on its own behalf.
- (6) A determination that a complaint is suitable for being subjected to local resolution may not be made unless the following conditions are both met.
- (7) The first condition is that the appropriate authority is satisfied that the conduct complained of (even if it were proved) would not justify the bringing of any criminal or disciplinary proceedings against the person whose conduct is complained of.
- (8) The second condition is that the appropriate authority is satisfied that the conduct complained of (even if it were proved) would not involve the infringement of a person's rights under Article 2 or 3 of the Convention (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998).
- (9) In a case where this paragraph applies to a complaint by virtue of subparagraph (2)(b), a determination that the complaint is suitable for being

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

subjected to local resolution may not be made unless the Commission approves the determination.

(10) No more than one application may be made to the Commission for the purposes of sub-paragraph (9) in respect of the same complaint.

(11) Sub-paragraph (9) (where applicable) is in addition to sub-paragraphs (6) to (8).”.

^{F23}(2)

(3) In section 22 (power of the Commission to issue guidance), in subsection (5)(c), omit sub-paragraph (ii) (and the word “and” at the end of sub-paragraph (i)).”.

Textual Amendments

F23 Sch. 14 para. 9(2) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 5 para. 51(a)**; S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with art. 3(1)(2)(4))

Commencement Information

I163 Sch. 14 para. 9 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(g)** (with art. 6)

Disapplication of requirements of Schedule 3 to 2002 Act

^{F24} 10

Textual Amendments

F24 Sch. 14 para. 10 omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 5 para. 51(a)**; S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with art. 3(1)(2)(4))

Conduct matters arising in civil proceedings

11 (1) In Schedule 3 (handling of complaints and conduct matters), paragraph 10 (conduct matters arising in civil proceedings) is amended in accordance with sub-paragraphs (2) to (4).

(2) In sub-paragraph (3), for “record that matter” substitute “ determine whether the matter is one which it or he is required to refer to the Commission under paragraph 13 or is one which it would be appropriate to so refer ”.

(3) For sub-paragraph (4) substitute—

“(4) In a case where the appropriate authority determines that the matter is one which it or he is required to refer to the Commission under paragraph 13, or is one which it would be appropriate to so refer, it or he shall record the matter.

(4A) In any other case, the appropriate authority shall determine whether the matter falls within a description of matters specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this sub-paragraph.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

(4B) In a case where the appropriate authority determines that the matter does not fall within such a description, it or he shall record the matter.

(4C) In any other case, the appropriate authority may (but need not) record the matter.

(4D) In a case where the appropriate authority—
(a) records a matter under this paragraph, and
(b) is not required to refer the matter to the Commission under paragraph 13 and does not do so,
the appropriate authority may deal with the matter in such other manner (if any) as it or he may determine.”

(4) In sub-paragraph (5), for “sub-paragraph (3)” substitute “ sub-paragraph (4) or (4B) ”.

(5) In paragraph 16(2)(a) of Schedule 3, for “10(4)(b)” substitute “ 10(4D) ”.

Commencement Information

I164 Sch. 14 para. 11 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(g) (with art. 6)

Recording etc of conduct matters in other cases

12 (1) In Schedule 3 (handling of complaints and conduct matters), paragraph 11 (recording etc of conduct matters in other cases) is amended in accordance with sub-paragraphs (2) to (4).

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—
(a) for the words before paragraph (a) substitute—

“(1) This paragraph applies where—”;

(b) omit the words after paragraph (b).

(3) For sub-paragraph (3) substitute—

“(3) The appropriate authority must determine whether the matter is one which it or he is required to refer to the Commission under paragraph 13, or is one which it would be appropriate to so refer.

(3A) In a case where the appropriate authority determines that the matter is one which it or he is required to refer to the Commission under paragraph 13, or is one which it would be appropriate to so refer, it or he shall record the matter.

(3B) In any other case, the appropriate authority shall determine whether the matter falls within a description of matters specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this sub-paragraph.

(3C) In a case where the appropriate authority determines that the matter does not fall within such a description, it or he shall record the matter.

(3D) In any other case, the appropriate authority may (but need not) record the matter.

(3E) In a case where the appropriate authority—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) records a matter under this paragraph, and
 - (b) is not required to refer the matter to the Commission under paragraph 13 and does not do so,
- the appropriate authority may deal with the matter in such other manner (if any) as it or he may determine.”.
- (4) In sub-paragraph (4), for “sub-paragraph (1)” substitute “ sub-paragraph (3A) or (3C) ”.
- (5) In paragraph 16(2)(a) of Schedule 3, for “11(3)(b)” substitute “ 11(3E) ”.

Commencement Information

I165 Sch. 14 para. 12 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(g)** (with art. 6)

Power to discontinue an investigation

F25 13

Textual Amendments

F25 Sch. 14 para. 13 omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 5 para. 51(a)**; S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with art. 3(1)(2)(4))

Duties with respect to disciplinary proceedings

- 14 (1) Schedule 3 is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- F26**(2)
- (3) In paragraph 24 (action by the appropriate authority in response to an investigation report under paragraph 22), in sub-paragraph (6)(a), after sub-paragraph (i) insert—
 “(ia) whether or not any such person's performance is unsatisfactory, and”.
- F27**(4)
- F27**(5)

Textual Amendments

F26 Sch. 14 para. 14(2) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 5 para. 51(a)**; S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with art. 3(1)(2)(4))

F27 Sch. 14 para. 14(4)(5) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 5 para. 51(a)**; S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with art. 3(1)(2)(4))

Commencement Information

I166 Sch. 14 para. 14 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(g)** (with art. 6)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Rights of appeal

15 Schedule 3 (handling of complaints and conduct matters) is amended in accordance with the following paragraphs of this Schedule.

Commencement Information

I167 Sch. 14 para. 15 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(g)** (with art. 6)

F28 16

Textual Amendments

F28 Sch. 14 para. 16 omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of **Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3)**, s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 5 para. 51(a)**; S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with art. 3(1)(2)(4))

F29 17

Textual Amendments

F29 Sch. 14 para. 17 omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of **Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3)**, s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 5 para. 51(a)**; S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with art. 3(1)(2)(4))

F30 18

Textual Amendments

F30 Sch. 14 para. 18 omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of **Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3)**, s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 5 para. 51(a)**; S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with art. 3(1)(2)(4))

F31 19

Textual Amendments

F31 Sch. 14 para. 19 omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of **Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3)**, s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 5 para. 51(a)**; S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(n) (with art. 3(1)(2)(4))

20 (1) In the italic heading that precedes paragraph 25 (appeals to the Commission with respect to an investigation), omit “*to the Commission*”.

(2) Paragraph 25 is amended in accordance with the following provisions of this paragraph.

F32(3)

F32(4)

F32(5)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

F32(6)

F32(7)

F32(8)

F32(9)

F32(10)

F32(11)

(12) In sub-paragraph (10)—

- (a) in the words before paragraph (a), for “Commission” substitute “ relevant appeal body ”;
- (b) in sub-paragraph (a), after “authority” insert “ (unless it is the relevant appeal body) ”;
- (c) in sub-paragraph (d), for “Commission” substitute “ relevant appeal body ”.

F33(13)

(14) In sub-paragraph (13), for “Commission” substitute “ relevant appeal body ”.

Textual Amendments

F32 Sch. 14 para. 20(3)-(11) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 5 para. 51\(a\)](#); S.I. 2020/5, [reg. 2\(n\)](#) (with [art. 3\(1\)\(2\)\(4\)](#))

F33 Sch. 14 para. 20(13) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 5 para. 51\(a\)](#); S.I. 2020/5, [reg. 2\(n\)](#) (with [art. 3\(1\)\(2\)\(4\)](#))

Commencement Information

I168 Sch. 14 para. 20 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, [art. 2\(g\)](#) (with [art. 6](#))

21 In paragraph 29 (minor definitions), before the definition of “gross misconduct” insert—

““direction and control matter” means a matter that relates to the direction and control of a police force by—

- (a) the chief officer of police of that force, or
- (b) a person for the time being carrying out the functions of the chief officer of police of that force;”.

Commencement Information

I169 Sch. 14 para. 21 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, [art. 2\(g\)](#) (with [art. 6](#))

22 After paragraph 29 insert—

“Appeals: the relevant appeal body

30 (1) The relevant appeal body in relation to an appeal is—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) the Commission, in a case where the relevant complaint falls within a description of complaints specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this paragraph; or
 - (b) the chief officer of police who is the appropriate authority in relation to the relevant complaint, in any other case.
- (2) In this paragraph and paragraphs 31 and 32—
- “appeal” means an appeal under paragraph 7(8), 8A, 21(7) or 25(2);
 - “relevant complaint”, in relation to an appeal, means the complaint to which the appeal relates.
- 31 (1) This paragraph applies in a case where—
- (a) an appeal is made to the Commission, and
 - (b) the appropriate authority is the relevant appeal body in relation to the appeal.
- (2) The Commission must—
- (a) forward the appeal to the appropriate authority; and
 - (b) notify the person who made the appeal—
 - (i) that the appropriate authority is the relevant appeal body; and
 - (ii) the appeal has been forwarded.
- (3) The appeal is to be taken to have been—
- (a) made to the appropriate authority, and
 - (b) so made at the time when it is forwarded to the appropriate authority.
- 32 (1) This paragraph applies in a case where—
- (a) an appeal is made to the appropriate authority; and
 - (b) the Commission is the relevant appeal body in relation to the appeal.
- (2) The appropriate authority must—
- (a) forward the appeal to the Commission; and
 - (b) notify the person who made the appeal—
 - (i) that the Commission is the relevant appeal body; and
 - (ii) the appeal has been forwarded.
- (3) The appeal is to be taken to have been—
- (a) made to the Commission; and
 - (b) so made at the time when it is forwarded to the Commission.”.

Commencement Information

I170 Sch. 14 para. 22 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(g)** (with **art. 6**)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

SCHEDULE 15

Section 98

POLICE REFORM: TRANSITIONAL PROVISION

PART 1

CHIEF OFFICERS OF POLICE

Current chief officers to remain in post

- 1 (1) At the relevant commencement time a person who, immediately before that time, is in post as the existing chief officer of the police force for a police area becomes the new chief officer of that police force.
- (2) Where a person has, prior to the relevant commencement time, accepted an appointment as the existing chief officer of the police force for a police area which is to come into effect at a time (the “effective time”) which falls at or after the relevant commencement time, that appointment is to take effect at the effective time as an appointment as the new chief officer of that police force.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2) is without prejudice to any right of the person appointed not to take up the appointment.

Commencement Information

I171 Sch. 15 para. 1 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I172 Sch. 15 para. 1 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Transfer of rights and liabilities

- 2 At the relevant commencement time, all rights and liabilities which immediately before that time were rights and liabilities of the existing chief officer of the police force for a police area are to transfer to the new chief officer of that police force.

Commencement Information

I173 Sch. 15 para. 2 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I174 Sch. 15 para. 2 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Relevant legislative provisions

- 3 (1) Any relevant legislative provision which, immediately before the relevant commencement time, applied to chief constables of police forces maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 is to apply after that time in the same way to chief constables established under section 2 of this Act (except where the context otherwise requires).
- (2) Any relevant legislative provision which, immediately before the relevant commencement time, applied to the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis is to apply after that time in the same way to the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis established under section 4 of this Act (except where the context otherwise requires).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (3) Sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) are subject to any provision to the contrary made—
- (a) by or under this Act, or
 - (b) by any other Act passed, or subordinate legislation made, on or after the passing of this Act.

- (4) In this paragraph—

“relevant legislative provision” means—

- (a) provision of an Act made before the relevant commencement day, or
- (b) provision of an instrument made before the relevant commencement day under a public general Act which is of a legislative character;

but provision which applies only to specified chief constables of police forces maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 is not relevant legislative provision.

Commencement Information

I175 Sch. 15 para. 3 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I176 Sch. 15 para. 3 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Interpretation

- 4 In this Part “relevant commencement time” means—
- (a) in relation to a police area listed in Schedule 1 to the Police Act 1996, the time when section 2 comes into force in relation to that area;
 - (b) in relation to the metropolitan police district, the time when section 4 comes into force.

Commencement Information

I177 Sch. 15 para. 4 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I178 Sch. 15 para. 4 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

PART 2

INITIAL TRANSFER FROM POLICE AUTHORITIES

Transfer of property, rights and liabilities

- 5 (1) At the relevant commencement time, all property, rights and liabilities which immediately before that time were property, rights and liabilities of the existing police authority for a police area are to transfer to, and by virtue of this paragraph vest in, the new policing body for that police area.
- (2) This paragraph does not apply to any rights or liabilities under a contract of employment (which are dealt with in paragraph 6).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I179 Sch. 15 para. 5 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I180 Sch. 15 para. 5 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Transfer of staff

- 6 (1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (5) and (6), this paragraph applies to any person who immediately before the relevant commencement time is a member of the staff of the existing police authority for a police area (the “existing employer”).
- (2) A contract of employment between a person to whom this paragraph applies and the existing employer is to have effect from the relevant commencement time as if originally made between that person and the new policing body for the police area in relation to which the existing employer was established (the “new employer”).
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2) does not break the continuity of a person's employment and accordingly such a person's period of employment with the existing employer counts as a period of employment with the new employer for the purposes of the Employment Rights Act 1996.
- (4) Without prejudice to sub-paragraph (2)—
- (a) all the existing employer's rights, powers, duties and liabilities under or in connection with a contract to which that sub-paragraph applies are by virtue of this paragraph transferred to the new employer at the relevant commencement time; and
 - (b) anything done before that date by or in relation to the existing employer in respect of that contract or the employee shall be deemed from that date to have been done by or in relation to the new employer.
- (5) Sub-paragraphs (2) to (4) are without prejudice to any right of a member of staff to terminate the contract of employment if a substantial change is made to the person's detriment in the person's working conditions; but no such right arises by reason only of the change in employer effected by this paragraph.
- (6) Where a person—
- (a) has, prior to the relevant commencement time, entered into a contract of employment with an existing police authority which is to come into effect at or after that time; and
 - (b) would, if the contract had come into effect before that date, have been a person to whom this paragraph applies,
- that person is to be treated as a person to whom this paragraph applies.
- (7) A person who would (but for this sub-paragraph) be treated as being dismissed by the operation of this paragraph (whether by an enactment or otherwise) is to be treated as not being so dismissed.
- (8) Sub-paragraph (7) does not apply to a person who, by virtue of sub-paragraph (5), does not become an employee of a new policing body.
- (9) This paragraph is subject to paragraph 7.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I181 Sch. 15 para. 6 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I182 Sch. 15 para. 6 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Police civilians

- 7 (1) The new policing body for a police area—
- (a) is to have, for the purpose mentioned in sub-paragraph (2), relevant powers to arrange for the new chief officer of the police force for that area to discharge functions of that body; and
 - (b) must exercise those powers for the purpose mentioned in sub-paragraph (2).
- (2) That purpose is securing that the police civilian members of staff of that new policing body are under the direction and control of that chief officer.
- (3) Any arrangements made in compliance with section 15(2) of the Police Act 1996 between the existing police authority for a police area and the existing chief officer of the police force for that area which are in force immediately before the relevant commencement time are to have effect at and after that time as if made under this paragraph between the new policing body for that area and the new chief officer of that police force.
- (4) Sub-paragraph (5) applies to a person who—
- (a) immediately before the relevant commencement time, is a police civilian member of the staff of an existing police authority, and
 - (b) at that time becomes a member of the staff of the new policing body for a police area by virtue of paragraph 6.
- (5) For as long as the person continues to be a member of the staff of that body, the person is to be—
- (a) employed as a police civilian member of that staff, and
 - (b) under the direction and control of the new chief officer of the police for that area.
- (6) Sub-paragraph (5) does not prevent the new policing body from making arrangements with the person for the person to cease to be a police civilian member of staff of that body (whether or not the person remains a member of the staff of that body).
- (7) After the relevant commencement time, a new policing body may, for either of the purposes set out in sub-paragraph (8), make arrangements—
- (a) with any member of the staff of the body who is not a police civilian member of staff to become a police civilian member of that staff, or
 - (b) with a person who is not a member of that body's staff to become a police civilian member of that staff.
- (8) In relation to the new policing body for a police area those purposes are—
- (a) replacing police civilian members of staff of the existing police authority for that area who did not become members of the staff of the new policing body in accordance with paragraph 6;

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) replacing police civilian members of staff of the new policing body who have ceased to be police civilian members of staff of that body otherwise than by virtue of a transfer scheme under Part 2 of this Schedule; or
 - (c) to supplement the police civilian members of staff of the new policing body.
- (9) Sub-paragraphs (1) to (5) are subject to—
- (a) any provision included in a collaboration agreement under section 22A of the Police Act 1996, and
 - (b) section 24(3A) of that Act (aid of one police force by another).
- (10) In this paragraph—
- (a) “relevant powers” means powers corresponding to those conferred by sections 101 and 107 of the Local Government Act 1972 on police authorities established under section 3 of the Police Act 1996;
 - (b) references to a police civilian member of staff of an existing police authority or a new policing body are references to a member of the staff of that authority or body who is employed solely to assist the police force maintained by that authority or body;
 - (c) the chief officers' powers of direction and control referred to include powers of engagement and dismissal.

Commencement Information

I183 Sch. 15 para. 7 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I184 Sch. 15 para. 7 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Seconded staff

- 8 In the case of a person who, immediately before the relevant commencement time, is seconded to the existing police authority for a police area, the secondment is to have effect, after that time, as a secondment to the new policing body for that police area.

Commencement Information

I185 Sch. 15 para. 8 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I186 Sch. 15 para. 8 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Interpretation

- 9 In this Part “relevant commencement time” means—
- (a) in relation to a police area listed in Schedule 1 to the Police Act 1996, the time when section 1 comes into force in relation to that area;
 - (b) in relation to the metropolitan police district, the time when section 3 comes into force.

Commencement Information

I187 Sch. 15 para. 9 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

I188 Sch. 15 para. 9 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

PART 3

SUBSEQUENT TRANSFER BY NEW POLICING BODY

Power to direct new policing body to make transfer scheme

- 10 (1) The Secretary of State may direct a new policing body—
- (a) to make one or more transfer schemes, and
 - (b) to submit such a scheme to the Secretary of State for approval.
- (2) If the Secretary of State gives a direction under sub-paragraph (1)(b), the Secretary of State may—
- (a) approve the scheme as submitted,
 - (b) approve the scheme with modifications, or
 - (c) reject the scheme.
- (3) Before making a decision under sub-paragraph (2), the Secretary of State must—
- (a) consult the new policing body, and
 - (b) if the scheme includes provision about the transfer of staff, consult persons who, in the Secretary of State's opinion, represent the views of the staff concerned.
- (4) If the Secretary of State gives a direction under sub-paragraph (1)(b), the new policing body—
- (a) must not make the scheme unless the Secretary of State approves it, and
 - (b) if the Secretary of State approves the scheme with modifications, must make it with those modifications.
- (5) A direction under this paragraph—
- (a) must be in writing; and
 - (b) may be varied or revoked by a further direction.

Commencement Information

I189 Sch. 15 para. 10 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I190 Sch. 15 para. 10 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

- 11 (1) The Secretary of State may make one or more transfer schemes in relation to a new policing body if—
- (a) the body does not comply with a direction given to it under paragraph 10, or
 - (b) the Secretary of State decides not to approve one or more schemes submitted by that body under paragraph 10.
- (2) A scheme made by the Secretary of State under this paragraph is to be treated as if made by the new policing body.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I191 Sch. 15 para. 11 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I192 Sch. 15 para. 11 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

- 12 (1) The Secretary of State may direct a new policing body—
- (a) to modify a transfer scheme made by that body, and
 - (b) to submit such a scheme to the Secretary of State for approval.
- (2) Sub-paragraphs (2) to (5) of paragraph 10 apply to a direction under sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph as they apply to a direction under sub-paragraph (1) of paragraph 10.
- (3) In the application of paragraph 10(2) to (5) by virtue of sub-paragraph (2)—
- (a) references to paragraph 10(1)(b) have effect as references to sub-paragraph (1)(b) of this paragraph;
 - (b) references to the making of a scheme have effect as references to the modification of a scheme;
 - (c) references to a scheme have effect as references to a scheme as modified.
- (4) The Secretary of State may modify a transfer scheme made by a new policing body if—
- (a) the authority does not comply with a direction given to it under sub-paragraph (1), or
 - (b) the Secretary of State decides not to approve the modified scheme submitted by the body.
- (5) A scheme modified by the Secretary of State under sub-paragraph (4) is to be treated as if modified (and made) by the new policing body.
- (6) A scheme modified in accordance with this paragraph is to be deemed for all purposes to have come into force with those modifications.

Commencement Information

I193 Sch. 15 para. 12 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I194 Sch. 15 para. 12 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Staff

- 13 (1) A transfer scheme may provide for a person employed by the new policing body to become—
- (a) a member of the civilian staff of the police force, or
 - (b) a member of staff of a local authority.
- (2) The scheme may provide that a contract of employment which the person had before becoming a member of the civilian staff of a police force is to have effect (subject to any modifications) as if originally made between that person and the chief officer.
- (3) The scheme may provide that a contract of employment which the person had before becoming a member of the staff of a local authority is to have effect (subject to any modifications) as if originally made between that person and that local authority.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I195 Sch. 15 para. 13 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I196 Sch. 15 para. 13 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

- 14 (1) A transfer scheme may provide, in the case of a person who is seconded to the new policing body, that the secondment is to have effect as a secondment to—
- (a) the civilian staff of the police force, or
 - (b) a local authority.
- (2) The scheme may make provision as to the terms and conditions which are to have effect as the terms and conditions of the person's secondment.

Commencement Information

I197 Sch. 15 para. 14 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I198 Sch. 15 para. 14 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

- 15 (1) A transfer scheme may provide for the transfer to the chief officer of the rights, powers, duties and liabilities of the employer under or in connection with the contract of employment of a person who becomes a member of the civilian staff of the police force.
- (2) A transfer scheme may provide for the transfer to a local authority of the rights, powers, duties and liabilities of the employer under or in connection with the contract of employment of a person who becomes a member of the staff of that local authority.
- (3) A transfer scheme may make provision—
- (a) for periods before a person became a member of the civilian staff of the police force to count as periods of employment with the chief officer, and
 - (b) for periods before a person became a member of the civilian staff of the police force, and the periods after the person became a member of the civilian staff of the police force, to count as a period of continuous employment.
- (4) A transfer scheme may make provision—
- (a) for periods before a person became a member of the staff of a local authority to count as periods of employment with that local authority, and
 - (b) for periods before a person became a member of the staff of a local authority, and the period after the person became a member of the staff of the local authority, to count as a period of continuous employment.

Commencement Information

I199 Sch. 15 para. 15 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I200 Sch. 15 para. 15 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

- 16 (1) A transfer scheme may provide for a person who—
- (a) is employed by the new policing body, and
 - (b) would otherwise, by the operation of the scheme, become—
 - (i) a member of the civilian staff of the police force, or
 - (ii) a member of staff of a local authority,

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

not to become such a member of staff if the person gives notice objecting to the operation of the scheme in relation to the person.

- (2) A person who would (but for this sub-paragraph) be treated as being dismissed by the operation of a transfer scheme (whether by an enactment or otherwise) is to be treated as not being so dismissed.
- (3) Sub-paragraph (2) does not apply to a person who, by virtue of sub-paragraph (1), does not become a member of staff.

Commencement Information

- I201** Sch. 15 para. 16 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1
I202 Sch. 15 para. 16 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Property, rights and liabilities etc

- 17 (1) A transfer scheme may provide for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities of the new policing body to the chief officer.
- (2) The scheme may—
 - (a) create rights or interests, or impose liabilities, in relation to property, rights and liabilities transferred by virtue of the scheme or retained by the transferor under the scheme or create rights or liabilities as between the transferor and transferee under the scheme, and
 - (b) apportion property, rights and liabilities between the new policing body and the chief officer.

Commencement Information

- I203** Sch. 15 para. 17 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1
I204 Sch. 15 para. 17 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Supplementary

- 18 (1) A transfer scheme may contain further provision in connection with any of the matters to which paragraphs 13 to 17 relate.
- (2) A transfer scheme may contain incidental, consequential, supplemental, transitional and saving provision.
- (3) A transfer scheme may confer functions on any person (including the Secretary of State).

Commencement Information

- I205** Sch. 15 para. 18 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1
I206 Sch. 15 para. 18 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

- 19 (1) A transfer scheme may contain provision—

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (a) for the Secretary of State, or any other person nominated by or in accordance with the scheme, to determine any matter requiring determination under or in consequence of the scheme, and
- (b) as to the payment of fees charged, or expenses incurred, by any person nominated to determine any matter by virtue of sub-paragraph (a).

Commencement Information

I207 Sch. 15 para. 19 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I208 Sch. 15 para. 19 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

PART 4

OTHER TRANSITIONAL PROVISION

Politically restricted posts

- 20 (1) This paragraph applies to a person if by virtue of a transfer scheme, the person—
- (a) ceases to be a member of the staff of an existing police authority, and
 - (b) becomes a member of the staff of a new policing body.
- (2) Section 1 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (politically restricted posts) does not apply to the person for as long as the person—
- (a) continues to be a member of the staff of the new policing body, and
 - (b) carries out duties which are the same, or substantially the same, as the duties the person carried out as a member of the staff of the existing police authority.

Commencement Information

I209 Sch. 15 para. 20 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I210 Sch. 15 para. 20 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Continuity

- 21 (1) The abolition of an existing police authority, the transfer or abolition of its functions, and the transfer of its property, rights and liabilities, do not affect the validity of anything done before the abolition or transfer.
- (2) The replacement of an existing chief officer, the transfer or abolition of the functions of an existing chief officer, and the transfer of the rights and liabilities of an existing chief officer, do not affect anything done before the replacement, transfer or abolition.
- (3) The transfer of the property, rights and liabilities of a new policing body does not affect anything done before the transfer.
- (4) Sub-paragraphs (5) to (7) apply where any functions, property, rights or liabilities are transferred by or under this Act from a person (the “transferor”) to another person (the “transferee”).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (5) There may be continued by or in relation to the transferee anything (including legal proceedings) which—
- (a) relates to any of the functions, property, rights or liabilities transferred, and
 - (b) is in the process of being done by or in relation to the transferor immediately before the transfer takes effect.
- (6) Anything which—
- (a) was made or done by or in relation to the transferor for the purposes of, or otherwise in connection with, any of the functions, property, rights or liabilities transferred, and
 - (b) is in effect immediately before the transfer takes effect, has effect as if made or done by or in relation to the transferee.
- (7) The transferee is to be substituted for the transferor in any instruments, contracts or legal proceedings which—
- (a) relate to any of the functions, property, rights or liabilities transferred, and
 - (b) are made or commenced before the transfer takes effect.
- (8) The Secretary of State may, by direction, determine any question under this section as to—
- (a) whether any particular functions, property, rights or liabilities are transferred by or under this Act, or
 - (b) the person to which any particular functions, property, rights or liabilities are transferred by or under this Act.
- (9) The preceding provisions of this paragraph—
- (a) are without prejudice to Part 2 of this Schedule and any power to make a transfer scheme, and
 - (b) are subject to the provisions of Part 2 of this Schedule and any transfer scheme.
- (10) In this paragraph a reference to the transfer of a function includes a reference to the abolition of the function and the conferral of a corresponding function on another person.

Commencement Information

I211 Sch. 15 para. 21 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I212 Sch. 15 para. 21 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Foreign property etc: perfection of vesting

- 22 (1) Subsections (2) to (8) of section 414 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (foreign property, rights and liabilities: perfection of vesting) apply in any case where a transfer by or under this Act provides for the transfer of foreign property, rights or liabilities.
- (2) In the application of those provisions by virtue of sub-paragraph (1)—
- (a) references to a transfer or pension instrument have effect as references to the transfer by or under this Act; and

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) references to the transferor and the transferee are to be construed accordingly.

Commencement Information

I213 Sch. 15 para. 22 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I214 Sch. 15 para. 22 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Transfers: supplementary provision

- 23 (1) All property, rights and liabilities to which a statutory transfer applies are to be transferred by that transfer, notwithstanding that they may be or include—
- (a) property, rights and liabilities that would not otherwise be capable of being transferred, or
 - (b) rights and liabilities under enactments.
- (2) The property, rights and liabilities which may be transferred by a transfer scheme include—
- (a) property, rights and liabilities that would not otherwise be capable of being transferred, or
 - (b) rights and liabilities under enactments.
- (3) No right of reverter, right of pre-emption, right of forfeiture, right of re-entry, right to compensation, option or similar right affecting any land or other property shall operate or become exercisable as a result of any transfer of land or other property by virtue of a statutory transfer or a transfer scheme (whether or not any consent required to the transfer has been obtained).
- (4) No right to terminate or vary a contract or instrument shall operate or become exercisable, and no provision of a contract or relevant document, shall operate or become exercisable or be contravened, by reason of any transfer by virtue of a statutory transfer or a transfer scheme.
- (5) Sub-paragraphs (2) to (4) above have effect in relation to—
- (a) the grant or creation of an estate or interest in, or right over, any land or other property, or
 - (b) the doing of any other thing in relation to land or other property, as they have effect in relation to a transfer of land or other property.
- (6) A transfer scheme may make provision for the apportionment or division of any property, rights or liabilities.
- (7) Where a transfer scheme makes provision for the apportionment or division between two or more persons of any rights or liabilities under a contract, the contract shall have effect, as from the coming into force of the provision, as if it constituted two or more separate contracts separately enforceable by and against each of those persons respectively as respects the part of the rights or liabilities which falls to that person as a result of the apportionment or division.
- (8) The provision that may be made by a transfer scheme includes provision for—
- (a) any transfer of land or other property by virtue of the instrument,
 - (b) the grant or creation of any estate or interest in, or right over, any land or other property by virtue of the instrument, or

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (c) the doing of any other thing in relation to land or other property by virtue of the instrument,
to be on such terms, including financial terms, as the person making the scheme thinks fit.
- (9) The Secretary of State may by order confer on any body or person to whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by a statutory transfer or transfer scheme any statutory functions which were previously exercisable in relation to that property, or those rights or liabilities, by the transferor.
- (10) It shall be the duty—
- (a) of existing police authorities, new policing bodies, existing chief officers, new chief officers and local authorities, and
 - (b) of the trustees or managers, or administrators, of any pension scheme,
- to provide the Secretary of State with such information or assistance as the Secretary of State may reasonably require for the purposes of, or in connection with, the exercise of any powers exercisable by the Secretary of State in relation to a statutory transfer or a transfer scheme.
- (11) Where any person is entitled, in consequence of any transfer made by virtue of a statutory transfer or transfer scheme, to possession of a document relating in part to the title to, or to the management of, any land or other property in England and Wales—
- (a) the instrument may contain provision for treating that person as having given another person an acknowledgment in writing of the right of that other person to the production of the document and to delivery of copies thereof; and
 - (b) section 64 of the Law of Property Act 1925 (production and safe custody of documents) shall have effect accordingly, and on the basis that the acknowledgment did not contain any such expression of contrary intention as is mentioned in that section.
- (12) In this paragraph—
- “relevant document” means—
- (a) any enactment, other than an enactment contained in this Act;
 - (b) any subordinate legislation made otherwise than under this Act; or
 - (c) any deed or other instrument;
- “statutory transfer” means a transfer under Part 1 or 2 of this Schedule;
- “transfer scheme” means a transfer scheme under Part 3.

Commencement Information

I215 Sch. 15 para. 23 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I216 Sch. 15 para. 23 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Power to make transitional provision etc

- 24 (1) The Secretary of State may, by order, make such transitional and transitory provision, and savings, as the Secretary of State considers appropriate in connection with Part 1 of this Act (including provision that supplements or varies the provision made by this Schedule).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (2) An order under this paragraph may, in particular—
- (a) amend, or otherwise modify, any enactment;
 - (b) make any provision that may be made by a transfer scheme under Part 3 of this Schedule (whether the provision in the order relates to that Part or Part 2 of this Schedule);
 - (c) provide for the new policing body for a police area to make any payment which—
 - (i) before a day specified in the order could have been made out of the police fund of the existing police authority for that area, but
 - (ii) is not a liability which is transferred to the new policing body by virtue of Part 2 of this Schedule;
 - (d) provide for a new chief officer or a local authority to which property, rights or liabilities of a new policing body are, or are to be, transferred by virtue of a transfer scheme under Part 3 of this Schedule to make any payment which—
 - (i) before a day specified in the order could have been made out of the police fund of that new policing body, but
 - (ii) is not a liability which could be transferred by virtue of such a transfer scheme;
 - (e) make provision in relation to the accounts and audit of—
 - (i) existing police authorities, and
 - (ii) new policing bodies.
- (3) Provision of the kind referred to in sub-paragraph (2)(e) may, in particular—
- (a) amend, or otherwise modify, any enactment relating to the accounts and audit of public bodies in its application to—
 - (i) an existing police authority and the financial year in which that authority is abolished, or
 - (ii) a new policing body and the financial year in which that body is established;
 - (b) provide for the Secretary of State to give directions as to action to be taken in relation to the accounts and audit of—
 - (i) an existing police authority in relation to the financial year in which that authority is abolished, or
 - (ii) a new policing body in relation to the financial year in which that body is established;
 - (c) provide for a person who, in acting in accordance with such a direction, fails to comply with a code of practice or other document relating to proper accounting practice to be taken not to have so failed to comply.

Commencement Information

I217 Sch. 15 para. 24 in force at 31.10.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 2(e)

PART 5

INTERPRETATION

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

“existing chief officer” means—

- (a) in relation to a police area listed in Schedule 1 to the Police Act 1996, the chief constable of the police force for that area before the coming into force of section 2 of this Act in relation to that area;
- (b) in relation to the metropolitan police district, the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis immediately before the coming into force of section 4;

“existing police authority” means—

- (a) in relation to a police area listed in Schedule 1 to the Police Act 1996, the police authority established under section 3 of that Act for that area;
- (b) in relation to the metropolitan police district, the Metropolitan Police Authority;

“local authority” means—

- (a) in relation to England, a county council or a district council;
- (b) in relation to Wales, a county council or a county borough council;

“new chief officer” means—

- (a) in relation to a police area listed in Schedule 1 to the Police Act 1996, the chief constable established for that police area under section 2 of this Act;
- (b) in relation to the metropolitan police district, the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis established under section 4;

“new policing body” means—

- (a) in relation to a police area listed in Schedule 1 to the Police Act 1996, the police and crime commissioner for that area;
- (b) in relation to the metropolitan police district, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;

“police force” means—

- (a) in relation to a police area listed in Schedule 1 to the Police Act 1996, the police force maintained for that area under section 2 of that Act;
- (b) in relation to the metropolitan police district, the metropolitan police force;

“transfer scheme”, in relation to an existing police authority, means a scheme for transferring staff, property, rights or liabilities of that authority.

Commencement Information

I218 Sch. 15 para. 25 in force at 16.1.2012 for specified purposes by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I219 Sch. 15 para. 25 in force at 22.11.2012 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(h)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

SCHEDULE 16

Section 99

POLICE REFORM: MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

PART 1

POLICE ACT 1996

1 The Police Act 1996 is amended in accordance with this Part.

Commencement Information

I220 Sch. 16 para. 1 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

2 For the italic cross-heading before section 1 substitute— “ *Police areas and police forces* ”.

Commencement Information

I221 Sch. 16 para. 2 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

3 Omit the italic cross-heading before section 2.

Commencement Information

I222 Sch. 16 para. 3 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

4 (1) Section 2 (maintenance of police forces) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) The existing provision of section 2 becomes subsection (1) of that section.

(3) After that subsection, insert—

“(2) For further provision about the maintenance of those police forces, see Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011.”.

Commencement Information

I223 Sch. 16 para. 4 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

5 Omit—
(a) sections 3 to 5, and
(b) the italic cross-heading before section 5A.

Commencement Information

I224 Sch. 16 para. 5 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 6 (1) Section 5A (maintenance of the metropolitan police force) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) The existing provision of section 5A becomes subsection (1) of that section.
- (3) After that subsection, insert—
- “(2) For further provision about the maintenance of the metropolitan police force, see Chapter 2 of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011.”.

Commencement Information

I225 Sch. 16 para. 6 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 7 Omit sections 5B to 6.

Commencement Information

I226 Sch. 16 para. 7 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with art. 10(4))

- 8 Before section 6ZA insert the following cross-heading— “ *The City of London* ”.

Commencement Information

I227 Sch. 16 para. 8 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 9 After that cross-heading insert—

Common Council to remain police authority for City

“6AZA The Common Council of the City of London is to continue to be the police authority for the City of London police area.”.

Commencement Information

I228 Sch. 16 para. 9 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 10 (1) Section 6ZA (power to confer particular functions on police authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In the title, for “**police authorities**” substitute “ **the Common Council** ”.
- (3) In subsection (1), for “police authorities” substitute “ the Common Council ”.
- (4) In subsection (2)—
- (a) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
 - (b) for “police force maintained for its area” substitute “ the City of London police force ”;
 - (c) for “the authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”.
- (5) In subsection (3), for paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute—
- “(a) the Common Council,

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

(b) the Commissioner of Police for the City of London, and”.

(6) Omit subsection (4).

Commencement Information

I229 Sch. 16 para. 10 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

11 (1) Section 6ZB (plans by police authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In the title, for “**police authorities**” substitute “ **the Common Council** ”.

(3) In subsection (1)—

- (a) for “every police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
- (b) for “the authority's” substitute “the Common Council's”;
- (c) for “its area” substitute “ the City of London police area, and for the discharge by the City of London Police of its national or international functions ”.

(4) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) In issuing a policing plan, the Common Council must have regard to the strategic policing requirement issued under section 37A.”.

(5) In subsection (3)—

- (a) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
- (b) for “relevant chief officer of police” substitute “ Commissioner of Police for the City of London ”;
- (c) for “the authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”.

(6) In subsection (4)—

- (a) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
- (b) for “relevant chief officer of police” (in the first place) substitute “ Commissioner of Police for the City of London ”;
- (c) for “authority for” substitute “ Common Council for ”;
- (d) for “Authority shall” substitute “ Common Council shall ”;
- (e) for “relevant chief officer of police” (in the second place) substitute “ Commissioner of Police for the City of London ”.

(7) In subsection (8), for paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute—

- “(a) the Common Council,
- (b) the Commissioner of Police for the City of London, and”.

(8) Omit subsection (9).

(9) Omit subsection (11).

Commencement Information

I230 Sch. 16 para. 11 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 12 (1) Section 6ZC (reports by police authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In the title, for “**police authorities**” substitute “**the Common Council**”.
- (3) In subsection (1)—
- (a) for “police authorities” substitute “the Common Council”;
 - (b) for “policing of their areas” substitute “discharge of the Common Council's functions”.
- (4) In subsection (3), for paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute—
- “(a) the Common Council,
 - (b) the Commissioner of Police for the City of London, and”.
- (5) Omit subsection (4).

Commencement Information

I231 Sch. 16 para. 12 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 13 Omit sections 8A to 9G.

Commencement Information

I232 Sch. 16 para. 13 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 7)

- 14 Before section 9H insert the following cross-heading— “Police ranks”.

Commencement Information

I233 Sch. 16 para. 14 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 15 Omit sections 10 to 12A.

Commencement Information

I234 Sch. 16 para. 15 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 16 Omit sections 14 to 17.

Commencement Information

I235 Sch. 16 para. 16 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 8)

- 17 Before section 18 insert the following cross-heading— “City of London”.

Commencement Information

I236 Sch. 16 para. 17 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 18 (1) Section 18 (supply of goods and services) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), omit paragraph (a).
- (3) In subsection (1)(b)—
- (a) for “shall also apply with that modification” substitute “ shall, ”;
 - (b) at the end insert “ , apply with the modification set out in subsection (2) ”.
- (4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) for “A police authority” substitute “ The Common Council in its capacity as police authority ”;
 - (b) for “another police authority” substitute “ another local policing body ”;
 - (c) for “a police authority collaboration agreement” substitute “ force collaboration provision in a collaboration agreement ”.

Commencement Information

I237 Sch. 16 para. 18(1)(2) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 9)

I238 Sch. 16 para. 18(3)(4) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 19 Omit sections 19 to 21.

Commencement Information

I239 Sch. 16 para. 19 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 20 Omit the cross-heading “*General provisions*” before section 22.

Commencement Information

I240 Sch. 16 para. 20 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 21 (1) Section 22 (reports by chief constables to police authorities) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) for “Every chief officer of police of a police force” substitute “ The Commissioner of Police for the City of London ”;
 - (b) for “police authority” substitute “ Common Council ”;
 - (c) for the words from “the area” to “maintained” substitute “ the City of London police area ”.
- (3) In subsection (2), for “A chief officer” substitute “ The chief constable ”.
- (4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) for “The chief officer of police of a police force” substitute “ The Commissioner of Police for the City of London ”;
 - (b) for “police authority” substitute “ Common Council ”;
 - (c) for “that authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
 - (d) for “area for which the force is maintained” substitute “ City of London police area ”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (5) In subsection (4), for “police authority” substitute “ Common Council ”.
- (6) In subsection (5)—
- (a) for “chief officer” substitute “ Commissioner of Police for the City of London ”;
 - (b) for “police authority” substitute “ Common Council ”;
 - (c) for “that authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”.
- (7) In subsection (6)—
- (a) for “police authority” substitute “ Common Council ”;
 - (b) for “the authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”.

Commencement Information

I241 Sch. 16 para. 21 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 22 After section 22 insert the following cross-heading— “ *General provisions* ”.

Commencement Information

I242 Sch. 16 para. 22 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 23 (1) Section 24 (aid of one police force by another) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (3), for “sections 9A and 10(1)” substitute “ sections 2 and 4 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (“the 2011 Act”) ”.
- (3) For subsection (3A) substitute—
- “(3A) While a member of the civilian staff of a police force maintained under section 2, or a member of the civilian staff of the metropolitan police force, is provided under this section for the assistance of another police force, that member of staff is, notwithstanding section 2 or 4 of the 2011 Act, under the direction and control of the chief officer of police of that other force.”.
- (4) In subsection (4)—
- (a) for “police authority” (in both places) substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) for “those authorities” substitute “ those bodies ”;
 - (c) for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.
- (5) In subsection (4A)—
- (a) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) for “section 10(1)” substitute “ sections 2 and 4 of the 2011 Act ”.

Commencement Information

I243 Sch. 16 para. 23 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 10)

- 24 In section 25(1) (provision of special services)—
- (a) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I244 Sch. 16 para. 24 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 25 (1) Section 26 (provision of advice and assistance to international organisations etc) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) for “the authority” substitute “ the body ”.
- (3) In subsection (2)—
- (a) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) for “the authority” substitute “ the body ”.
- (4) In subsections (5) and (6), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I245 Sch. 16 para. 25 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 26 In section 27 (special constables), in subsection (2), for “police force collaboration agreement” substitute “ collaboration agreement ”.

Commencement Information

I246 Sch. 16 para. 26 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 27 In section 28 (police cadets), in subsection (3)—
- (a) for “Without prejudice to subsection (2)” substitute “ Accordingly ”;
 - (b) for “the police authority that maintains a police force” substitute “ the chief officer of a police force ”.

Commencement Information

I247 Sch. 16 para. 27 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 28 (1) Section 30 (jurisdiction of constables) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (3A)—
- (a) for “section 24” substitute “ section 22A ”;
 - (b) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (3) In subsection (3B), for “police force collaboration agreement under section 23” substitute “ collaboration agreement under section 22A ”.

Commencement Information

I248 Sch. 16 para. 28 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 29 For section 31 (rewards for diligence) substitute—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

“31 Rewards for diligence

- (1) The chief constable of a police force maintained under section 2 may grant to members of that police force rewards for exceptional diligence or other specially meritorious conduct.
- (2) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis may grant to members of the metropolitan police force rewards for exceptional diligence or other specially meritorious conduct.
- (3) The Common Council may, on the recommendation of the Commissioner of Police for the City of London, grant out of the City of London police fund to members of the City of London police force rewards for exceptional diligence or other specially meritorious conduct.”.

Commencement Information

I249 Sch. 16 para. 29 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 11)

- 30 (1) Section 39A (codes of practice for chief officers) is amended as follows.
- (2) Omit subsection (3).
- ^{F34}(3)

Textual Amendments

F34 Sch. 16 para. 30(3) repealed (13.5.2014) by Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 (c. 12), s. 185(1), Sch. 11 para. 102 (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/949, art. 3, Sch. para. 23(k)(iii)

Commencement Information

I250 Sch. 16 para. 30 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 12)

- 31 (1) Section 42A is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In the title, for “**removal of senior officers**” substitute “ **exercise of powers under section 42** ”.
- (3) In subsection (1), omit “9E, 11 or”.
- (4) In subsection (2), for paragraph (a) substitute—
“(a) the Mayor’s Office for Policing and Crime;”.

Commencement Information

I251 Sch. 16 para. 31(1)(3)(4) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 13)

I252 Sch. 16 para. 31(2) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 32 In section 50 (regulations for police forces), in subsection (4)(a), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I253 Sch. 16 para. 32 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 33 In section 51 (regulations for special constables), in subsection (3A)(a), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.

Commencement Information

I254 Sch. 16 para. 33 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 34 In section 52 (regulations for police cadets), in subsection (1A)(a), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.

Commencement Information

I255 Sch. 16 para. 34 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 35 (1) Section 53A (regulation of procedures and practices) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
(2) In subsection (2), omit paragraph (b) (and the word “and” at the end of paragraph (a)).
^{F35}(3)
(4) Omit subsection (5).
(5) In subsection (6), omit paragraph (a).

Textual Amendments

F35 Sch. 16 para. 35(3) repealed (13.5.2014) by Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 (c. 12), s. 185(1), Sch. 11 para. 102 (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/949, art. 3, Sch. para. 23(k)(iii)

Commencement Information

I256 Sch. 16 para. 35(1)(3) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 14)
I257 Sch. 16 para. 35(2) (4) (5) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 36 (1) Section 57 (common services) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
(2) In subsection (4), for paragraph (a) substitute—
 “(a) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners,
 (aa) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime,
 (ab) the Common Council,”.
(3) Omit subsections (5) and (6).

Commencement Information

I258 Sch. 16 para. 36(1)(2) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 15)
I259 Sch. 16 para. 36(3) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- 37 In section 60 (regulations for Police Federations), in subsection (2)—
- (a) in paragraph (c), after “Federations to” insert “ local policing bodies, ”;
 - (b) in paragraph (d), after “provided by” insert “ local policing bodies or ”.

Commencement Information

I260 Sch. 16 para. 37 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

^{F36}38

Textual Amendments

F36 Sch. 16 para. 38 repealed (1.9.2014 for E.W.N.I., 17.8.2023 for S.) by *Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 (c. 12)*, s. 185(1), **Sch. 11 para. 102** (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2125, art. 4(d)(ii); S.I. 2023/829, art. 2(d)(vii)

- 39 In section 63 (Police Advisory Boards for England and Wales and for Scotland), in subsection (2), after “interests” insert “ of local policing bodies, ”.

Commencement Information

I261 Sch. 16 para. 39 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 40 In section 84 (representation etc at disciplinary and other proceedings), in the definition of “relevant authority” in subsection (4)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), for “a senior officer” substitute “ the chief officer of police ”;
 - (b) in paragraph (b), for “a senior officer, the police authority” substitute “ the chief officer of police, the local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I262 Sch. 16 para. 40 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with art. 8(3)) (as amended (14.11.2012) by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 8(3))

- 41 In section 87 (guidance concerning disciplinary proceedings etc), in subsection (1)—
- (a) for paragraph (a) substitute—
 - “(a) local policing bodies,”;
 - (b) for paragraph (e), substitute—
 - “(e) members of the civilian staff of a police force, including the metropolitan police force (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011).”.

Commencement Information

I263 Sch. 16 para. 41 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 42 (1) Section 88 (liability of wrongful acts of constables) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsections (2)(b) and (4), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.
- (3) In subsection (5)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”;
 - (b) in paragraph (c), for “authority's” substitute “local policing body's”.
- (4) In subsection (5A), for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “local policing body”.
- (5) In subsection (6), for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I264 Sch. 16 para. 42 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 43 In section 93 (acceptance of gifts or loans), in subsection (1), for “the authority” substitute “the body”.

Commencement Information

I265 Sch. 16 para. 43 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 44 In section 97 (police officers engaged on service outside their force), in subsection (2), for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I266 Sch. 16 para. 44 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 45 (1) Section 98 (cross-border aid of one police force by another) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (6)—
- (a) for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “local policing body”;
 - (b) for “those authorities” substitute “those bodies”;
 - (c) for “police authorities” substitute “local policing bodies”.
- (3) Before subsection (7) insert—
- “(6B) In this section “local policing body” includes—
- (a) a police authority in Scotland, and
 - (b) the Northern Ireland Policing Board.”.

Commencement Information

I267 Sch. 16 para. 45 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 46 Omit Schedules 2 and 2A.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I268 Sch. 16 para. 46 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 16)

- 47 (1) Schedule 6 (appeals to Police Appeals Tribunals) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In paragraph 2(1)—
 - (a) for “four members” substitute “ three members ”;
 - ^{F37}(b)
 - (c) in sub-paragraph (b), at the end insert “ and ”;
 - (d) omit sub-paragraph (c).
- (3) In paragraph 9, for “relevant police authority” (in each place) substitute “ relevant local policing body ”.
- (4) In paragraph 10(b), for “relevant police authority” means the police authority” substitute “relevant local policing body” means the local policing body”.

Textual Amendments

F37 Sch. 16 para. 47(2)(b) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), ss. 31(6)(b), 183(1)(5)(e); S.I. 2020/5, reg. 2(1) (with art. 3(3))

Commencement Information

I269 Sch. 16 para. 47 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

PART 2

GREATER LONDON AUTHORITY ACT 1999

- 48 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended in accordance with this Part.

Commencement Information

I270 Sch. 16 para. 48 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 49 In section 45 (Mayor's periodic report to Assembly), in subsection (7)(b), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I271 Sch. 16 para. 49 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 50 In section 54 (discharge of functions by committees or single members), omit subsection (6).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I272 Sch. 16 para. 50 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 51 In section 61 (power to require attendance at Assembly meetings), in subsection (12), omit paragraph (a).

Commencement Information

I273 Sch. 16 para. 51 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 52 In section 86 (provisions supplemental to section 85), in subsection (2), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I274 Sch. 16 para. 52 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 53 (1) Section 90 (the special item for the purposes of section 89) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.
- (3) In subsection (2)—
- (a) for “Metropolitan Police Authority” (in each place) substitute “Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”;
 - (b) in paragraph (b), for “that Authority” substitute “that Office”.

Commencement Information

I275 Sch. 16 para. 53 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 54 In section 389 (the Superannuation Act 1972), in subsection (1)(d), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I276 Sch. 16 para. 54 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 55 In section 404 (discrimination), in subsection (1)(b), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I277 Sch. 16 para. 55 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 56 In section 408 (transfers of property, rights or liabilities), in subsection (2), for paragraph (f) substitute—
- “(f) a police and crime commissioner;”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I278 Sch. 16 para. 56 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

57 In section 411 (pensions), omit subsection (9).

Commencement Information

I279 Sch. 16 para. 57 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

58 In section 419 (taxation), in subsection (1)(b), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I280 Sch. 16 para. 58 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

59 In Schedule 4 (exercise of functions during vacancy or temporary incapacity of Mayor), omit—
 (a) paragraph 9, and
 (b) paragraph 17.

Commencement Information

I281 Sch. 16 para. 59 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

PART 3

OTHER ENACTMENTS

Tramways Act 1870

60 In the Tramways Act 1870, in the heading of section 61 (power for local or police authorities to regulate traffic in roads), for “**local or police authorities**” substitute “**local authorities and police**”.

Commencement Information

I282 Sch. 16 para. 60 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Riot (Damages) Act 1886

^{F38}61

Textual Amendments

F38 Sch. 16 para. 61 omitted (6.4.2017) by virtue of Riot Compensation Act 2016 (c. 8), ss. 10(3)(e), 12(1), (2); S.I. 2017/379, reg. 2

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I283 Sch. 16 para. 61 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Police (Property) Act 1897

- 62 (1) In the Police (Property) Act 1897, section 2 (regulations with respect to unclaimed property in possession of police) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2A)—
- (a) for “relevant authority” (in each place) substitute “ relevant body ”;
 - (b) in paragraph (d), for “the authority” substitute “ the relevant body ”.
- (3) In subsection (2B)—
- (a) for “relevant authority” substitute “ relevant body ”;
 - (b) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I284 Sch. 16 para. 62 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Licensing Act 1902

- 63 In the Licensing Act 1902, in section 6 (prohibition on sale of liquor to persons declared to be habitual drunkards), for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I285 Sch. 16 para. 63 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government (Emergency Provisions) Act 1916

- 64 In the Local Government (Emergency Provisions) Act 1916, in section 21 (interpretation), after “Provided that where any such authority is” insert “ a local policing body or ”.

Commencement Information

I286 Sch. 16 para. 64 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Police, Factories, &c (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1916

- 65 (1) In the Police, Factories, &c (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1916, section 5 (regulation of street collections) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1A), for paragraph (b) substitute—
- “(b) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, and”.
- (3) In subsection (2)(b), for “a police authority” substitute “ the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I287 Sch. 16 para. 65 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Children and Young Persons Act 1933

66 The Children and Young Persons Act 1933 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I288 Sch. 16 para. 66 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

67 In section 7 (sale of tobacco, etc, to persons under 18), in subsection (3), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I289 Sch. 16 para. 67 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

68 In section 12 (failing to provide for safety of children at entertainments), in subsection (5)(b), for “police authority” substitute “ chief officer of police ”.

Commencement Information

I290 Sch. 16 para. 68 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Reserve and Auxiliary Forces (Protection of Civil Interests) Act 1951

69 The Reserve and Auxiliary Forces (Protection of Civil Interests) Act 1951 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I291 Sch. 16 para. 69 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

70 In section 18 (protection of tenure, in connection with employment, under a licence or a rent-free letting, by extension of the Rent Acts), in subsection (6)—

- (a) after “either by the” insert “ relevant local policing body or ”;
- (b) for “that authority” substitute “ that body or authority ”.

Commencement Information

I292 Sch. 16 para. 70 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

71 In section 20 (modifications of Rent Acts as respects occupation by employees), in subsection (3)(b), after “required by the” insert “ relevant local policing body or ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I293 Sch. 16 para. 71 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 72 In section 23 (interpretation of Part 2), in subsection (1), in the definition of “relevant police authority”—
- (a) for ““relevant police authority”” substitute ““relevant local policing body” or “relevant police authority””;
 - (b) for “the police authority” substitute “ the local policing body or the police authority ”.

Commencement Information

I294 Sch. 16 para. 72 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 73 In Schedule 2 (capacities in respect of which payments may be made under Part 5, and paying authorities), in Part 1, in the second column of entry number 4, at the beginning insert “ The local policing body or ”.

Commencement Information

I295 Sch. 16 para. 73 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Town and Country Planning Act 1959

- 74 In the Town and Country Planning Act 1959, in Part 1 of Schedule 4 (authorities in England and Wales to whom Part 2 applies), omit paragraph 8.

Commencement Information

I296 Sch. 16 para. 74 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Land Compensation Act 1961

- 75 In the Land Compensation Act 1961, in section 29 (interpretation of Part 4), in the definition of “local authority” in subsection (1), in paragraph (a) omit “, or a combined police authority”.

Commencement Information

I297 Sch. 16 para. 75 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Trustee Investments Act 1961

- 76 The Trustee Investments Act 1961 is amended as follows.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I298 Sch. 16 para. 76 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 77 In section 11 (Local Authority investment schemes), in subsection (4)(a), for the words from “police authority” to “1996” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”.

Commencement Information

I299 Sch. 16 para. 77 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 78 In Schedule 1 (manner of investment), in Part 2 (narrower-range of investments requiring advice), in paragraph 9, for paragraph (d) substitute—
“(d) a police and crime commissioner;”.

Commencement Information

I300 Sch. 16 para. 78 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Local Government (Records) Act 1962

- 79 The Local Government (Records) Act 1962 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I301 Sch. 16 para. 79 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 80 In section 2 (acquisition and deposit of records), in subsection (6), omit the words from “to a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority,”.

Commencement Information

I302 Sch. 16 para. 80 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 17)

- 81 In section 8 (interpretation), in subsection (1), omit the words from “a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority,”.

Commencement Information

I303 Sch. 16 para. 81 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 18)

Pipe-lines Act 1962

- 82 In the Pipe-lines Act 1962, in section 37 (fire brigades, police etc to be notified of certain pipe-line accidents and to be furnished with information), in subsections (1) (a) and (2)(a), after “rescue authority” insert “ , local policing body ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I304 Sch. 16 para. 82 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Offices, Shops and Railway Premises Act 1963

- 83 In the Offices, Shops and Railway Premises Act 1963, in section 90 (interpretation), in subsection (4)(c), after “maintained by” insert “ a local policing body or ”.

Commencement Information

I305 Sch. 16 para. 83 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government Act 1966

- 84 In the Local Government Act 1966, in section 11 (grants for certain expenditure due to ethnic minority population), in subsection (2) for the words from “police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I306 Sch. 16 para. 84 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 19)

Leasehold Reform Act 1967

- 85 (1) In the Leasehold Reform Act 1967, section 28 (retention or resumption of land required for public purposes) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (5)(a), for the words from “police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner and the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.
- (3) In subsection (6), omit the second paragraph (a) (which appears after “However—”).

Commencement Information

I307 Sch. 16 para. 85(1)(2) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 20)
I308 Sch. 16 para. 85(3) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1967

- 86 The Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1967 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I309 Sch. 16 para. 86 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- 87 (1) Section 11 (pensions of certain persons transferring to different employment) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (8), for “police authority” substitute “ police pension authority ”.
- (3) After subsection (8) insert—
- “(9) In this section “police pension authority” means—
- (a) the chief constable of any police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996;
 - (b) the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis;
 - (c) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a police authority; and
 - (d) any police authority within the meaning of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967.”.

Commencement Information

I310 Sch. 16 para. 87 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 21)

- 88 (1) Section 15 (superannuation of metropolitan civil staffs) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), in paragraph (a)(i), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime or the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis ”.
- (3) For subsection (2) substitute—
- “(2) The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime shall have power to grant pensions or other benefits to or in respect of persons who are members of the metropolitan civil staffs by virtue of employment by that Office.
- (2ZA) The Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis shall have power to grant pensions or other benefits to or in respect of persons who are members of the metropolitan civil staffs by virtue of employment by the Commissioner.”.
- (4) In subsection (2A)—
- (a) for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, and the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis, ”;
 - (b) for “it” substitute “ that Office or Commissioner ”.
- (5) In subsection (6), for “and with the Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ with the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, and with the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis ”.
- (6) In subsection (7), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime or the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis ”.

Commencement Information

I311 Sch. 16 para. 88 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Firearms Act 1968

89 The Firearms Act 1968 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I312 Sch. 16 para. 89 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

90 In section 54 (application of Parts 1 and 2 to Crown servants), for subsection (3)(b) substitute—

“(b) a civilian officer, or”.

Commencement Information

I313 Sch. 16 para. 90 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

91 In section 57 (interpretation), in subsection (4), for the definition of “civilian officer” substitute—

““civilian officer” means—

(a) as respects England and Wales—

(i) a person employed by a chief constable established under section 2 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011,

(ii) a person employed by the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis, or

(iii) a person employed by the Corporation of the City of London who is under the direction and control of the Commissioner of Police for the City of London;

(b) as respects Scotland, a person employed by a police authority who is under the direction and control of a chief officer of police;”.

Commencement Information

I314 Sch. 16 para. 91 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 22)

Employers' Liability (Compulsory Insurance) Act 1969

92 In the Employers' Liability (Compulsory Insurance) Act 1969, in section 3 (employers exempted from insurance), in subsection (2)(b), for “and any police authority” substitute “, any local policing body, any chief constable established under section 2 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011, and the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis”.

Commencement Information

I315 Sch. 16 para. 92 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Local Government Grants (Social Need) Act 1969

- 93 In the Local Government Grants (Social Need) Act 1969, in section 1 (provision of grants), in subsection (3), for the words from “police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I316 Sch. 16 para. 93 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 23)

Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970

- 94 In the Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970, in section 1 (supply of goods and services by local authorities), in the definition of “public body” in subsection (4), for the words from “police authority” to “1996” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”.

Commencement Information

I317 Sch. 16 para. 94 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Pensions (Increase) Act 1971

- 95 The Pensions (Increase) Act 1971 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I318 Sch. 16 para. 95 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 96 In Schedule 2 (official pensions), Part 2 (pensions out of local funds) is amended in accordance with paragraphs 97 and 98.

Commencement Information

I319 Sch. 16 para. 96 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 97 (1) Paragraph 51 is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) For “police authority” (in the first place) substitute “ local policing body or a chief officer of police ”.
- (3) In sub-paragraph (a), for “such a police authority; or” substitute “ a police authority; ”.
- (4) After sub-paragraph (a), insert—
- “(aa) service as a member of staff of a police and crime commissioner;
 - (ab) service as a member of staff of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;
 - (ac) service as a member of the civilian staff of a police force; or”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

(5) In sub-paragraph (b), for “by such a” substitute “ by a chief constable established under section 2 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011, by the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis or by a ”.

(6) After sub-paragraph (b) insert—

“In this paragraph—

- (a) references to the staff of a police and crime commissioner, the staff of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, and the civilian staff of a police force, have the same meanings as in Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011;
- (b) “police force” includes the metropolitan police force.”.

Commencement Information

I320 Sch. 16 para. 97 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 24)

98 In paragraph 52, after “A pension payable by” insert “ a police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, a chief constable established under section 2 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011, the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis or ”.

Commencement Information

I321 Sch. 16 para. 98 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

99 In Schedule 6 (employments relevant to section 13(2)(a)), in sub-paragraph (c)—

- (a) after “Metropolitan Police Authority” insert “ or the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”;
- (b) after “employment” insert “ before the repeal of section 14(4) of the Police Act 1996 ”;
- (c) after “Fund” insert “ or employment after that repeal ”.

Commencement Information

I322 Sch. 16 para. 99 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government Act 1972

100 The Local Government Act 1972 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I323 Sch. 16 para. 100 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

101 In section 60 (procedure for reviews), in subsection (2)(a)(i) and (c) and subsection (5)(b), for “police authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I324 Sch. 16 para. 101 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 102 In section 98 (interpretation of sections 95 and 97), in subsection (1A) omit the words from “and a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority”.

Commencement Information

I325 Sch. 16 para. 102 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 25)

- 103 In section 99 (meetings and proceedings of local authorities), omit the words from “police authorities” to “Metropolitan Police Authority”.

Commencement Information

I326 Sch. 16 para. 103 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 26)

- 104 (1) Section 100J (application to new authorities, Common Council, etc) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), omit paragraphs (e) and (eza).
- (3) In subsection (3), omit “, (e), (eza)”.
- (4) In subsection (4)(a)—
- (a) after “economic prosperity board,” insert “ or ”;
- (b) omit the words from “or a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority”.

Commencement Information

I327 Sch. 16 para. 104 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 27)

- 105 In section 101 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities), in subsection (13) omit “except a police authority”.

Commencement Information

I328 Sch. 16 para. 105 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 106 (1) Section 107 (application of foregoing provisions to police authorities) is amended as follows.
- (2) In the title, for “**police authorities**” substitute “ **the Common Council** ”.
- (3) For subsection (1) substitute—
- “(1) In their application to the Common Council as police authority, sections 101 to 106 shall have effect subject to the following provisions of this section (and in those provisions references to the Common Council are references to the Council as police authority).”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (4) In subsection (2)—
 - (a) for “A police authority” substitute “ The Common Council ”;
 - (b) for “another police authority” substitute “ another local policing body ”;
 - (c) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”.
- (5) In subsection (3)—
 - (a) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
 - (b) for the words from “by” to the end substitute “ by the Common Council ”.
- (6) In subsection (3A)—
 - (a) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
 - (b) for “the authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
 - (c) for “the authority's” substitute “the Common Council's”.
- (7) In subsection (3B)—
 - (a) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
 - (b) for “that authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”.
- (8) In subsection (4)—
 - (a) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
 - (b) for “the authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”.
- (9) In subsection (4A)(c), for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”.
- (10) In subsection (5), for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”.
- (11) Omit subsection (7).
- (12) In subsection (8)—
 - (a) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
 - (b) for “any such authority or authorities” substitute “ the Common Council ”;
 - (c) for the words from “by” to the end, substitute “ by the Common Council ”.

Commencement Information

I329 Sch. 16 para. 106 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 107 In section 120 (acquisition of land compulsorily by principal councils), after subsection (3) insert—
- “(3A) Police and crime commissioners and the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime are to be treated as principal councils for the purposes of—
- (a) this section (apart from subsection (1)(b)), and
 - (b) section 121.”.

Commencement Information

I330 Sch. 16 para. 107 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 28)

- 108 (1) Section 146A (Joint Authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1)—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) after “joint waste authority,” insert “ and ”;
- (b) omit the words from “a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority”.

(3) Omit subsections (1A) to (1C).

Commencement Information

I331 Sch. 16 para. 108 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 29)

- 109 In section 223 (appearance of local authorities in legal proceedings), in subsection (2), for the words from “police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner and the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I332 Sch. 16 para. 109 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 30)

- 110 In section 228 (inspection of documents), in subsection (7A)—
- (a) after “economic prosperity board,” insert “ or ”;
 - (b) omit the words from “or a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority”.

Commencement Information

I333 Sch. 16 para. 110 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 31)

- 111 In section 229 (photographic copies of documents), in subsection (8), for the words from “and a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ , a police and crime commissioner and the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I334 Sch. 16 para. 111 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 32)

- 112 In section 231 (service of notices on local authorities, etc), in subsection (4), for the words from “and a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ , a police and crime commissioner and the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I335 Sch. 16 para. 112 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 33)

- 113 In section 232 (public notices), in subsection (1A), for the words from “and a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ , a police and crime commissioner and the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I336 Sch. 16 para. 113 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 34)

- 114 In section 233 (service of notices by local authorities), in subsection (11), for the words from “and a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “, a police and crime commissioner and the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I337 Sch. 16 para. 114 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 35)

- 115 In section 234 (authentication of documents), in subsection (4), for the words from “and a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “, a police and crime commissioner and the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I338 Sch. 16 para. 115 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 36)

- 116 (1) Schedule 12 (meetings and proceedings of local authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In paragraph 6A(1)—
- (a) after “economic prosperity board,” insert “ or ”;
 - (b) omit the words from “or a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority”.
- (3) In paragraph 6B, omit sub-paragraph (b) (and the word “and” that precedes it).
- (4) In paragraph 46, omit the words from “and a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority”.

Commencement Information

I339 Sch. 16 para. 116 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 37)

Superannuation Act 1972

- 117 (1) In the Superannuation Act 1972, in Schedule 1 (kinds of employment, etc, referred to in section 1), the entries headed “Other Bodies” are amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) After the entry relating to employment by the Commissioner for Public Appointments in Scotland, insert— “ Employment by the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis. ”.
- (3) For “The Metropolitan Police Authority.” substitute “ Employment by the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime. ”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I340 Sch. 16 para. 117 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Employment Agencies Act 1973

- 118 In the Employment Agencies Act 1973, in section 13 (interpretation), in subsection (7)—
- (a) in paragraph (f), omit the words from “, a police authority” to “1996”;
 - (b) for paragraph (fa) substitute—
 - “(fa) the exercise by a police and crime commissioner of any of the commissioner's functions;
 - (fb) the exercise by the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime of any of that Office's functions;
 - (fc) the exercise by a chief constable established under section 2 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 of any of the chief constable's functions;
 - (fd) the exercise by the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis of any of the Commissioner's functions;”.

Commencement Information

I341 Sch. 16 para. 118 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 38)

Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974

- 119 (1) In the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974, section 51A (application of Part to police) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), for “means the chief officer of police” substitute “means—
 - (i) the chief officer of police of that force, or
 - (ii) in the case of a member of the force or a special constable who is, by virtue of a collaboration agreement under section 22A of the Police Act 1996, under the direction and control of a chief officer (within the meaning given by section 23I of that Act), that chief officer;”;
 - (b) in paragraph (c), for “means the person who has the direction and control of the body of constables or cadets in question” substitute “means—
 - (i) the person who has the direction and control of the body of constables or cadets in question, or
 - (ii) in the case of a constable who is, by virtue of a collaboration agreement under section 22A of the Police Act 1996, under the direction and control of a chief officer (within the meaning given by section 23I of that Act), that chief officer.”.
- (3) In subsection (2A), after “shall” insert “, if not a corporation sole, ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I342 Sch. 16 para. 119 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government Act 1974

120 The Local Government Act 1974 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I343 Sch. 16 para. 120 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

121 In section 25 (authorities subject to investigation), in subsection (1), for paragraphs (ca) and (caa) substitute—

- “(ca) any police and crime commissioner;
- (caa) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;”.

Commencement Information

I344 Sch. 16 para. 121 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 39)

122 In Schedule 5 (matters not subject to investigation), in paragraph 2 for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I345 Sch. 16 para. 122 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975

123 In the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975, in section 1 (disqualification of holders of certain offices and places), in subsection (1)(d) after “maintained by” insert “ a local policing body or ”.

Commencement Information

I346 Sch. 16 para. 123 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975

124 In the Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975, in section 1 (disqualification of holders of certain offices and places), in subsection (1)(d) after “maintained by” insert “ a local policing body or ”.

Commencement Information

I347 Sch. 16 para. 124 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976

125 The Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I348 Sch. 16 para. 125 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

126 In section 30 (power to forego repayments of advances of remuneration paid to deceased employees), for subsection (3) substitute—

“(3) For the purposes of this section—

- (a) the cases in which a person is in the employment of a local authority are to be taken to include cases where a person is a member of a police force maintained by a local authority; and
- (b) in such cases, references to employment are to be construed accordingly.”.

Commencement Information

I349 Sch. 16 para. 126 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

127 In section 44 (interpretation etc of Part 1), in subsection (1), in paragraph (a) of the definition of “local authority”, for the words from “police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I350 Sch. 16 para. 127 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 40)

Police Pensions Act 1976

128 The Police Pensions Act 1976 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I351 Sch. 16 para. 128 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

129 In section 1 (police pensions regulations), in subsection (2A), for “police authorities” substitute “ police pension authorities ”.

Commencement Information

I352 Sch. 16 para. 129 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

130 In section 6 (appeals)—

- (a) in subsection (1)(a), for “police authority” substitute “ police pension authority ”;
- (b) in subsection (2)—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (i) for “police authority” substitute “ police pension authority ”;
- (ii) for “them” substitute “ that authority ”;
- (iii) for “they are” substitute “ that authority is ”;
- (c) in subsection (3), for “police authority” substitute “ police pension authority ”.

Commencement Information

I353 Sch. 16 para. 130 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 131 In section 8A (information in connection with police pensions etc), for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ police pension authority ”.

Commencement Information

I354 Sch. 16 para. 131 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 132 (1) Section 11 (interpretation) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (2), the second paragraph (g) becomes paragraph (h).
- (3) In subsection (2), for the words before paragraph (a), substitute—
- “ (2) In this Act—
- “ police pension authority ” means—
- (a) the chief constable of any police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996;
 - (b) the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis;
 - (c) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a police authority; and
 - (d) any police authority within the meaning of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967;
- “ pension supervising authority ” means—
- (a) any local policing body within the meaning of the Police Act 1996; and
 - (b) any police authority within the meaning of the Police (Scotland) Act 1967.
- (2A) But—”(and, accordingly, paragraphs (a) to (h) of subsection (2) become those paragraphs of subsection (2A)).
- (4) In subsection (2A), in paragraphs (a) to (h), for “it” (in each place) substitute “ “ police pension authority ” or “ pension supervising authority ” ”.

Commencement Information

I355 Sch. 16 para. 132 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 41)

- 133 In Schedule 1 (pensions under repealed enactments), in paragraph 2 (forfeiture of pensions), for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ pension supervising authority ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I356 Sch. 16 para. 133 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Rent (Agriculture) Act 1976

- 134 In the Rent (Agriculture) Act 1976, in section 5 (no statutory tenancy where landlord's interest belongs to Crown or to local authority etc), in subsection (3), for paragraph (baa) substitute—
“(baa) a police and crime commissioner;”.

Commencement Information

I357 Sch. 16 para. 134 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Rent Act 1977

- 135 In the Rent Act 1977, in section 14 (landlord's interest belonging to local authority etc), in subsection (1), for paragraph (caa) substitute—
“(caa) a police and crime commissioner;”.

Commencement Information

I358 Sch. 16 para. 135 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Highways Act 1980

- 136 The Highways Act 1980 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I359 Sch. 16 para. 136 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 137 In section 118B (stopping up of certain highways for purposes of crime prevention etc), in subsection (6), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I360 Sch. 16 para. 137 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 138 In section 119B (diversion of certain highways for purposes of crime prevention etc), in subsection (6), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I361 Sch. 16 para. 138 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 139 In section 120 (exercise of powers of making public path extinguishment and diversion orders), in subsection (3B), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I362 Sch. 16 para. 139 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980

- 140 The Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I363 Sch. 16 para. 140 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 141 In section 99 (directions to dispose of land — supplementary), in subsection (4), for paragraphs (dc) and (dcc) substitute—
“(dc) a police and crime commissioner;
(dcc) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;”.

Commencement Information

I364 Sch. 16 para. 141 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 42)

- 142 In Schedule 16 (bodies to whom Part 10 applies), for paragraphs 5C and 5CC substitute—
“5C A police and crime commissioner.
5CC The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.”.

Commencement Information

I365 Sch. 16 para. 142 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 43)

Acquisition of Land Act 1981

- 143 In the Acquisition of Land Act 1981, in section 17(4) (local authority and statutory undertakers' land), in paragraph (a) of the definition of “local authority”, omit “, a police authority established under section 3 of the Police Act 1996”.

Commencement Information

I366 Sch. 16 para. 143 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Animal Health Act 1981

- 144 In the Animal Health Act 1981, in section 10A(1)(a) (annual review of import controls), omit “, police authorities”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I367 [Sch. 16 para. 144](#) in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(i\)](#)

Finance Act 1981

- 145 In the Finance Act 1981, in section 107 (sale of houses at discount by local authorities etc), in subsection (3)(k)—
- (a) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) for “1996 or” substitute “ 1996, or a police authority within the meaning of ”.

Commencement Information

I368 [Sch. 16 para. 145](#) in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

Aviation Security Act 1982

- 146 The Aviation Security Act 1982 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I369 [Sch. 16 para. 146](#) in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

- 147 In section 24AG (security executive groups), in subsection (2)(c), at the beginning insert “ in the case of an aerodrome in Scotland or Northern Ireland, ”.

Commencement Information

I370 [Sch. 16 para. 147](#) in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

- 148 In section 24AT (interpretation), in subsection (6)(c), at the beginning insert “ in the case of an aerodrome in Scotland or Northern Ireland, ”.

Commencement Information

I371 [Sch. 16 para. 148](#) in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

- 149 (1) Section 25B (police services agreements) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (4)(b), at the beginning insert “ in the case of an aerodrome in Scotland or Northern Ireland, ”.
 - (3) After subsection (4) insert—
 - “(4A) Before entering into a police services agreement relating to an aerodrome in England or Wales, or a variation of such an agreement, the chief officer of police for the relevant police area must consult the local policing body for that area.”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I372 Sch. 16 para. 149 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 150 In section 25E (discharge of functions of relevant persons in relation to police services agreements), in subsection (2)(c)—
- (a) after “incurred by” insert “ the local policing body (in the case of an aerodrome in England or Wales) or ”;
 - (b) after “police authority” insert “ (in the case of an aerodrome in Scotland or Northern Ireland) ”.

Commencement Information

I373 Sch. 16 para. 150 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 151 In section 26 (exercise of police functions at relevant aerodromes)—
- (a) for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ local policing body or police authority ”;
 - (b) in subsection (2C)(a), after “reimburse the” insert “ body or ”.

Commencement Information

I374 Sch. 16 para. 151 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 152 In section 29 (control of road traffic at relevant aerodromes), in subsection (2)(a), for “police authority” substitute “ chief officer of police (in the case of an aerodrome in England or Wales) or the police authority (in any other case) ”.

Commencement Information

I375 Sch. 16 para. 152 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 153 In section 29D (dispute resolution: powers), for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ local policing body or police authority ”.

Commencement Information

I376 Sch. 16 para. 153 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 154 (1) Section 31 (interpretation of Part 3 etc) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), in the definition of “relevant persons”, at the end insert “ , as read with subsection (1ZA) below ”.
- (3) After subsection (1) insert—
- “(1ZA) In relation to a dispute about payments to be made which is within section 29A(2)(d) and concerns an aerodrome in England or Wales, “relevant persons” includes the local policing body for the relevant police area.”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I377 Sch. 16 para. 154 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982

155 The Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I378 Sch. 16 para. 155 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

156 In section 33 (enforceability by local authorities of certain covenants relating to land), in subsection (9)(a), for the words from “police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, ”.

Commencement Information

I379 Sch. 16 para. 156 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 44)

157 In section 41 (lost and uncollected property), in the definition of “local authority” in subsection (13), for paragraphs (ca) and (caa) substitute—
 “(ca) a police and crime commissioner; and
 (caa) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime; and.”

Commencement Information

I380 Sch. 16 para. 157 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 45)

Stock Transfer Act 1982

158 In the Stock Transfer Act 1982, in Schedule 1 (specified securities), in paragraph 7(1), for sub-paragraph (ba) substitute—
 “(ba) any police and crime commissioner.”.

Commencement Information

I381 Sch. 16 para. 158 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

County Courts Act 1984

159 In the County Courts Act 1984, in section 60 (right of audience), in subsection (3), in the definition of “local authority” for the words from “a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ a police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I382 Sch. 16 para. 159 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 46)

Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984

160 The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I383 Sch. 16 para. 160 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

161 In section 30 (arrest elsewhere than at a police station), in subsection (4)(b), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I384 Sch. 16 para. 161 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

162 In section 36 (custody officers at police stations), in subsection (9), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I385 Sch. 16 para. 162 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

163 (1) Section 67 (codes of practice: supplementary) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (4), for paragraph (a) substitute—

“(a) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners,

(aa) the Mayor’s Office for Policing and Crime,

(ab) the Common Council of the City of London,”.

(3) In subsection (9A)(a), for “police authority employees” substitute “civilian staff”.

Commencement Information

I386 Sch. 16 para. 163 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 47)

Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984

164 The Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I387 Sch. 16 para. 164 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

165 In section 26 (arrangements for patrolling school crossings), in subsection (5)—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) for “police authority” (in the first place) substitute “ chief officer of police of the police force maintained ”;
- (b) for “police authority” (in the second place) substitute “ chief officer ”.

Commencement Information

I388 Sch. 16 para. 165 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

166 (1) Section 95 (appointment of traffic wardens) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

^{F39}(2)

- (3) In subsection (4)—
 - (a) for “A police authority” substitute “ A person ”;
 - (b) after “subsection (1) above” insert “ (the “employer”) ”;
 - (c) in paragraph (a), for “the police authority provide” substitute “ the employer provides ”;
 - (d) in paragraph (b), for “the police authority” substitute “ the employer ”.

(4) In subsection (6), for “police authority” substitute “ person ”.

Textual Amendments

F39 Sch. 16 para. 166(2) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.12.2018 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), Sch. 13 para. 5; S.I. 2017/1139, reg. 3

Commencement Information

I389 Sch. 16 para. 166 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

167 (1) Section 97 (supplementary provisions as to traffic wardens) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

- (2) In subsection (1)—
 - (a) for “the police authority” (in the first place) substitute “ their employer ”;
 - (b) for “the police authority” (in the second place) substitute “ that employer ”.

^{F40}(3)

- (4) In subsection (5)—
 - (a) after “Any power” insert “ of a person ”;
 - (b) for “police authority” substitute “ person ”.

Textual Amendments

F40 Sch. 16 para. 167(3) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.12.2018 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3), s. 183(1)(5)(e), Sch. 13 para. 6; S.I. 2017/1139, reg. 3

Commencement Information

I390 Sch. 16 para. 167 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Housing Act 1985

- 168 In the Housing Act 1985, in section 4 (other descriptions of authority), in subsection (1)(e), for the words from “police authority” to “Police Act 1996” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”.

Commencement Information

I391 Sch. 16 para. 168 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Housing Associations Act 1985

- 169 In the Housing Associations Act 1985, in section 106 (minor definitions - general), in the definition of “local authority” in subsection (1), for the words from “and a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ , a police and crime commissioner and the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I392 Sch. 16 para. 169 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 48)

Landlord and Tenant Act 1985

- 170 In the Landlord and Tenant Act 1985, in section 38 (minor definitions), in the definition of local authority, for the words from “a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ , a police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I393 Sch. 16 para. 170 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 49)

Prosecution of Offences Act 1985

- 171 In the Prosecution of Offences Act 1985, in section 3 (functions of the director), in subsection (3), in the definition of “police force”, for “police authority under the Police Act 1996” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I394 Sch. 16 para. 171 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government Act 1986

- 172 The Local Government Act 1986 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I395 Sch. 16 para. 172 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- 173 In section 6 (interpretation and application of Part 2), in subsection (2)(a), for the words from “a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute—
- “a police and crime commissioner,
the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I396 Sch. 16 para. 173 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 50)

- 174 In section 9 (interpretation and application of Part 3), in subsection (1)(a), for the words from “a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute—
- “a police and crime commissioner,
the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I397 Sch. 16 para. 174 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 51)

Channel Tunnel Act 1987

- 175 (1) In the Channel Tunnel Act 1987, section 14 (arrangements for the policing of the tunnel system) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (4)—
- (a) for “Kent Police Authority” substitute “Police and Crime Commissioner for Kent”;
- (b) for “that Authority” substitute “that Commissioner”.
- (3) In subsection (5)—
- (a) for “Kent Police Authority” substitute “Police and Crime Commissioner for Kent”;
- (b) for “the Authority” (in the first place) substitute “the Commissioner”.

Commencement Information

I398 Sch. 16 para. 175 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Landlord and Tenant Act 1987

- 176 In the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987, in section 58 (exempt landlords and resident landlords), in subsection (1)(a), for the words from “police authority” to “1996” substitute “a police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I399 Sch. 16 para. 176 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 52)

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Dartford-Thurrock Crossing Act 1988

- 177 In section 19 of the Dartford-Thurrock Crossing Act 1988, in section 19 (exemption from tolls), for paragraph (a)(i) substitute—
“(i) a local policing body;”.

Commencement Information

I400 Sch. 16 para. 177 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Housing Act 1988

- 178 In the Housing Act 1988, in Schedule 1 (tenancies which cannot be assured tenancies), in paragraph 12(2) of Part 1 (local authority tenancies etc), for subparagraph (g) substitute—
“(g) a police and crime commissioner.”.

Commencement Information

I401 Sch. 16 para. 178 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Local Government Act 1988

- 179 In the Local Government Act 1988, in Schedule 2 (public supply or works contracts: the public authorities), omit the words from “A police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority”.

Commencement Information

I402 Sch. 16 para. 179 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 53)

Local Government Finance Act 1988

- 180 The Local Government Finance Act 1988 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I403 Sch. 16 para. 180 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 181 In section 65A (Crown property), in subsection (4)(b), for the words from “police authority” to “1996” substitute “police and crime commissioner”.

Commencement Information

I404 Sch. 16 para. 181 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 182 In section 74 (levies)—
(a) in subsection (1)(c), omit “, combined police authority”;

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (b) in subsection (4)(bb), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.

Commencement Information

I405 Sch. 16 para. 182 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 183 In section 84F (determination of grant)—
- (a) for “police authorities” (in each place) substitute “ police and crime commissioners ”;
- (b) omit subsection (7).

Commencement Information

I406 Sch. 16 para. 183 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 184 In section 84Q (application of this Chapter etc)—
- (a) in subsection (2), for “police authorities” substitute “ police and crime commissioners ”;
- (b) omit subsection (3).

Commencement Information

I407 Sch. 16 para. 184 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 185 In section 88B (special grants), in subsection (10), for the words from “police authority” to “1996” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”.

Commencement Information

I408 Sch. 16 para. 185 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 186 In section 111 (interpretation)—
- (a) in subsection (2), for paragraph (e) substitute—
- “(e) a police and crime commissioner,
- (ea) a chief officer of police (which, for this purpose, means a chief constable of a police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 or the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis);”;
- (b) in subsection (3), at the end insert “ and the 2011 Act is the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 ”.

Commencement Information

I409 Sch. 16 para. 186 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 54)

- 187 In section 112 (financial administration as to certain authorities), omit subsection (2)(a).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I410 Sch. 16 para. 187 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 188 (1) Section 114 (functions of responsible officer as respects reports) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), after “1999 Act” insert “, or Schedule 1, 2 or 4 to the 2011 Act”.
- (3) In subsection (2), for “a police force maintained by the authority” substitute “ the relevant police force ”.
- (4) In subsection (3A), after “relevant authority” insert “ (except where the relevant authority is a chief officer of police) ”.
- (5) For subsection (4)(b) substitute—
- “(b) in the case of—
- (i) a police and crime commissioner, the commissioner and each member of the police and crime panel for the commissioner's police area;
- (ii) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, that Office and each member of the police and crime panel of the London Assembly;
- (iii) a chief officer of police, the chief officer and the elected local policing body; and
- (iv) any other relevant authority, each person who is at that time a member of the authority; and”.
- (6) After subsection (8) insert—
- “(8A) In this section “relevant police force”, in relation to the chief finance officer of a relevant authority, means—
- (a) in the case where the relevant authority is a chief officer of police, the police force of which that person is chief officer;
- (b) in any other case, the police force maintained by the relevant authority.”.

Commencement Information

I411 Sch. 16 para. 188 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 189 (1) Section 115 (authority's duties as regards reports) is amended as follows.
- (2) After subsection (1A) insert—
- “(1B) In the case of a report made by the chief finance officer of an elected local policing body, that body must consider the report and decide whether the body agrees or disagrees with the views contained in the report and what action (if any) the body proposes to take in consequence of it.
- (1C) In the case of a report made by the chief finance officer of a chief officer of police, the chief officer of police must consider the report and decide whether the chief officer of police agrees or disagrees with the views contained in the

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

report and what action (if any) the chief officer of police proposes to take in consequence of it.

(1D) The consideration and decision-making must be concluded not later than the end of the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which copies of the report are sent.

(1E) As soon as practicable after the elected local policing body, or the chief officer of police, has concluded the consideration of the chief finance officer's report, that body or chief officer must prepare a report which specifies—

- (a) what action (if any) that body or chief officer has taken in response to the report;
- (b) what action (if any) that body or chief officer proposes to take in response to the report; and
- (c) the reasons for taking the action specified in the report or, as the case may be, for taking no action.

(1F) As soon as practicable after the elected local policing body has prepared a report under subsection (1E), the elected local policing body must arrange for a copy of the report to be sent to—

- (a) the chief finance officer;
- (b) the person who at the time the report is made has the duty to audit the elected local policing body's accounts; and
- (c) each member of the police and crime panel for the police area for which the elected local policing body is established.

(1G) As soon as practicable after the chief officer of police has prepared a report under subsection (1E), the chief officer of police must arrange for a copy of the report to be sent to—

- (a) the chief finance officer;
- (b) the person who at the time the report is made has the duty to audit the chief officer's accounts; and
- (c) the elected local policing body which maintains the police force in which the chief officer serves.”.

(3) In subsection (2), at the beginning insert “ In the case of any authority other than an elected local policing body or a chief officer of police, ”.

(4) In subsection (9), after “subsection” insert “ (1B), (1C) or ”.

(5) In subsection (10), after “If subsection” insert “ (1B), (1C) ”.

(6) In subsection (11), for “at the meeting” substitute “ under subsection (1B), (1C) or (2) ”.

Commencement Information

I412 Sch. 16 para. 189 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

190 (1) Section 116 (information about meetings) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In the title, for “**meetings**” substitute “ **consideration of reports etc** ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

(3) After subsection (2A) insert—

“(2B) In the case of an elected local policing body, the chief finance officer of that body must notify the body's auditor of any decisions taken by the body in accordance with section 115.

(2C) In the case of a chief officer of police, the chief officer of police's chief finance officer must notify that chief officer of police's auditor of any decisions taken by the chief officer of police in accordance with section 115.”.

Commencement Information

I413 Sch. 16 para. 190 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

191 In section 117 (rates and precepts: abolition), in subsection (5), omit “, combined police authority”.

Commencement Information

I414 Sch. 16 para. 191 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Road Traffic Act 1988

192 The Road Traffic Act 1988 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I415 Sch. 16 para. 192 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

193 In section 65A (motor cycles not to be sold without EC certificate of conformity), in subsection (5)(d), after “to a” insert “ local policing body or ”.

Commencement Information

I416 Sch. 16 para. 193 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

194 (1) Section 67 (testing of condition of vehicles on roads) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (4)—

(a) in paragraph (e), omit “and”;

(b) after paragraph (e) insert—

“(ea) a person appointed by a chief officer of police in England or Wales (other than the Commissioner of Police for the City of London) to act, under the directions of that chief officer, for the purposes of this section, and”;

(c) in paragraph (f), after “police area” insert “ in Scotland, or by the Common Council of the City of London, ”.

(3) In subsection (5), after “(d)” insert “, (ea) ”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I417 Sch. 16 para. 194 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 195 In section 78 (weighing of motor vehicles), in subsection (8)(b), after “by a” (in the second place), insert “ local policing body or a ”.

Commencement Information

I418 Sch. 16 para. 195 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 196 In section 124 (exemption of police instructors from prohibition imposed by section 123), in subsection (2), in paragraph (b) of the definition of “police instructor”, for “a police authority” substitute “ a chief officer of police in England or Wales (other than the Commissioner of Police for the City of London), the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as police authority, or a police authority ”.

Commencement Information

I419 Sch. 16 para. 196 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 197 (1) Section 144 (exceptions from requirement of third-party insurance or security) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (2)(a), omit “(other than a police authority)”.
- (3) In subsection (2)(b)—
- (a) after “owned by” insert “ a local policing body or ”;
 - (b) after “constable,” insert “ by a member of a police and crime commissioner’s staff (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011), by a member of the staff of the Mayor’s Office for Policing and Crime (within the meaning of that Part of that Act), by a member of the civilian staff of a police force (within the meaning of that Part of that Act), by a member of the civilian staff of the metropolitan police force (within the meaning of that Part of that Act), by a person employed by the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a police authority, ”.

Commencement Information

I420 Sch. 16 para. 197 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988

- 198 (1) In the Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988, section 79 (statements by constables) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2), for “by the police authority” substitute “ as a civilian police employee ”.
- (3) After subsection (5), insert—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

“(5A) For the purposes of subsection (2), a person is employed as a civilian police employee for a police area if—

- (a) in the case of a police area listed in Schedule 1 to the Police Act 1996, the person is a member of the civilian staff of the police force (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011) maintained for that area;
- (b) in the case of the metropolitan police district, the person is a member of the civilian staff of the metropolitan police force (within the meaning of that Part of that Act);
- (c) in the case of the City of London, the person is employed by the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as police authority.”.

Commencement Information

I421 Sch. 16 para. 198 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government and Housing Act 1989

199 The Local Government and Housing Act 1989 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I422 Sch. 16 para. 199 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

200 In section 1 (disqualification and political restriction of certain officers and staff), after subsection (8) insert—

“(9) In this section a reference to a person holding a politically restricted post under a local authority includes a reference to every member of the staff of an elected local policing body, except for a deputy police and crime commissioner.”.

Commencement Information

I423 Sch. 16 para. 200 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

201 (1) Section 4 (designation and reports of head of paid service) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) After subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) In the case of an elected local policing body, the body's chief executive is to be taken to have been designated as the head of the body's paid service (and, accordingly, subsection (1)(a) does not apply; but references to persons designated under this section include references to the body's chief executive).”.

(3) In subsection (4), for “sent to” substitute “sent—

- (a) in the case of an elected local policing body, to the body and to the police and crime panel for the body's police area; and

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (b) in any other case, to”.
- (4) In subsection (5), after “relevant authority” insert “ (other than an elected local policing body) ”.
- (5) After subsection (5) insert—
 - “(5A) It shall be the duty of an elected local policing body to consider any report under this section by the head of the body's paid service, and to do so no later than three months after the body is sent a copy of the report.”.
- (6) In subsection (6)(a), after “below” insert “ and an elected local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I424 Sch. 16 para. 201 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 202 (1) Section 5 (designation and reports of monitoring officer) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), in the words after paragraph (b), omit the words from “(or,” to “authority” (in the last place).
 - (3) After subsection (1B) insert—
 - “(1C) In the case of an elected local policing body, the body's chief executive is to be taken to have been designated as the monitoring officer (and, accordingly, subsection (1)(a) does not apply; but references to persons designated under this section include references to the body's chief executive).”.
 - (4) In subsection (3)(b), for “sent to” substitute “sent—
 - (a) in the case of an elected local policing body, to the body and to the police and crime panel for the body's police area; and
 - (b) in any other case, to”.
 - (5) In subsection (5)(a), for “deputy at” substitute “deputy—
 - (i) in the case of an elected local policing body, no later than three months after the body is sent a copy of the report; and
 - (ii) in any other case, at”.
 - (6) In subsection (8)—
 - (a) in the definition of “chief finance officer”, after “1999” insert “, Schedule 1 to the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 ”;
 - (b) in paragraph (a) of the definition of “relevant authority”, after “below” insert “ and an elected local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I425 Sch. 16 para. 202 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 55)

- 203 In section 7 (all staff to be appointed on merit), in subsection (1)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), omit “or”;
 - (b) after paragraph (a) insert—
 - “(aa) an elected local policing body, or”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I426 Sch. 16 para. 203 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 204 (1) Section 21 (interpretation of Part 1) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
(2) In subsection (1), omit paragraph (g).

Commencement Information

I427 Sch. 16 para. 204 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 205 In section 67 (application of, and orders under, Part 5), in subsection (3), omit paragraph (i).

Commencement Information

I428 Sch. 16 para. 205 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 206 (1) Section 155 (emergency financial assistance to local authorities) is amended as follows.
(2) In subsection (1A), in paragraph (b) for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime”.
(3) In subsection (4), for paragraph (ea) substitute—
“(ea) a police and crime commissioner;”.

Commencement Information

I429 Sch. 16 para. 206(1)(2) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

I430 Sch. 16 para. 206(3) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Aviation and Maritime Security Act 1990

- 207 In the Aviation and Maritime Security Act 1990, in section 22(4)(b)(i) (power to require harbour authorities to promote searches in harbour areas), for “in England, Scotland or Wales by a police authority” substitute “in England or Wales by a local policing body, in Scotland by a police authority, or in England, Wales or Scotland by”.

Commencement Information

I431 Sch. 16 para. 207 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Town and Country Planning Act 1990

- 208 The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I432 [Sch. 16 para. 208](#) in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

- 209 In section 252 (procedure for making orders), in subsection (12), in the definition of “local authority”, for the words from “police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, ”.

Commencement Information

I433 [Sch. 16 para. 209](#) in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), art. 3, [Sch. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2 para. 56](#))

- 210 In section 336 (interpretation), in subsection (1), in the definition of “local authority”, in paragraph (a), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I434 [Sch. 16 para. 210](#) in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

War Crimes Act 1991

- 211 In the War Crimes Act 1991, in section 2 (expenses), in paragraph (a), for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I435 [Sch. 16 para. 211](#) in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

Local Government Finance Act 1992

- 212 In the Local Government Finance Act 1992, in section 19 (exclusion of Crown exemption in certain cases), for subsection (3)(c) substitute—
“(c) a police and crime commissioner;”.

Commencement Information

I436 [Sch. 16 para. 212](#) in force at 22.11.2012 by [S.I. 2012/2892](#), [art. 2\(i\)](#)

Welsh Language Act 1993

- 213 In the Welsh Language Act 1993, in section 6 (meaning of “public body”), for paragraph (d) substitute—
“(d) a police and crime commissioner;”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I437 Sch. 16 para. 213 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Deregulation and Contracting Out Act 1994

214 The Deregulation and Contracting Out Act 1994 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I438 Sch. 16 para. 214 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

215 In section 79A (meaning of “local authority” in England), omit paragraph (o).

Commencement Information

I439 Sch. 16 para. 215 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

216 In section 79B (meaning of “local authority” in Wales), omit paragraph (g).

Commencement Information

I440 Sch. 16 para. 216 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Value Added Tax Act 1994

217 In section 33 of the Value Added Tax Act 1994 (refunds of VAT in certain cases), in subsection (3)(f), at the beginning insert “ a police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime and ”.

Commencement Information

I441 Sch. 16 para. 217 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Criminal Appeal Act 1995

218 In the Criminal Appeal Act 1995, in section 22 (meaning of public body etc), in subsection (2)(a) and (b)(iii), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I442 Sch. 16 para. 218 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Employment Rights Act 1996

219 In the Employment Rights Act 1996, in section 50 (right to time off for public duties), omit subsection (2)(c).

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I443 Sch. 16 para. 219 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Housing Grants, Construction and Regeneration Act 1996

- 220 In the Housing Grants, Construction and Regeneration Act 1996, in section 3 (ineligible applicants) for subsection (2)(g) substitute—
“(g) a police and crime commissioner;”.

Commencement Information

I444 Sch. 16 para. 220 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Police Act 1997

- 221 The Police Act 1997 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I445 Sch. 16 para. 221 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- ^{F41}222

Textual Amendments

F41 Sch. 16 para. 222 repealed (30.8.2018) by Investigatory Powers Act 2016 (c. 25), s. 272(1), Sch. 10 Pt. 8 (with Sch. 9 paras. 7, 8, 10); S.I. 2018/940, reg. 2(1)(h)(ii) (with reg. 2(2))

- 223 In section 119 (sources of information), in subsections (3) and (7), after “appropriate” insert “ local policing body or ”.

Commencement Information

I446 Sch. 16 para. 223 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 224 In section 126 (interpretation of Part 5), in the definition of “police authority” in subsection (1), for “Great Britain” substitute “ Scotland ”.

Commencement Information

I447 Sch. 16 para. 224 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Police (Health and Safety) Act 1997

- 225 In the Police (Health and Safety) Act 1997, in section 5 (payment of damages, compensation and fines out of certain funds), in subsection (3), in paragraph (a) of the definition of “the relevant authority”, for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I448 Sch. 16 para. 225 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, **Sch. 1**

Audit Commission Act 1998

^{F42}226

Textual Amendments

F42 Sch. 16 paras. 226-230 repealed (1.4.2015) by [Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 \(c. 2\)](#), s. 49(1), **Sch. 1 Pt. 2**; S.I. 2015/841, art. 3(a) (with arts. 5-8Sch.) (as amended (27.6.2016) by S.I. 2016/675, art. 2)

Commencement Information

I449 Sch. 16 para. 226 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, **Sch. 1**

^{F42}227

Textual Amendments

F42 Sch. 16 paras. 226-230 repealed (1.4.2015) by [Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 \(c. 2\)](#), s. 49(1), **Sch. 1 Pt. 2**; S.I. 2015/841, art. 3(a) (with arts. 5-8Sch.) (as amended (27.6.2016) by S.I. 2016/675, art. 2)

Commencement Information

I450 Sch. 16 para. 227 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, **Sch. 1** (with Sch. 2 para. 57)

^{F42}228

Textual Amendments

F42 Sch. 16 paras. 226-230 repealed (1.4.2015) by [Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 \(c. 2\)](#), s. 49(1), **Sch. 1 Pt. 2**; S.I. 2015/841, art. 3(a) (with arts. 5-8Sch.) (as amended (27.6.2016) by S.I. 2016/675, art. 2)

Commencement Information

I451 Sch. 16 para. 228 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(i)**

^{F42}229

Textual Amendments

F42 Sch. 16 paras. 226-230 repealed (1.4.2015) by [Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 \(c. 2\)](#), s. 49(1), **Sch. 1 Pt. 2**; S.I. 2015/841, art. 3(a) (with arts. 5-8Sch.) (as amended (27.6.2016) by S.I. 2016/675, art. 2)

Commencement Information

I452 Sch. 16 para. 229 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(i)**

^{F42}230

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Textual Amendments

F42 Sch. 16 paras. 226-230 repealed (1.4.2015) by [Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 \(c. 2\)](#), s. 49(1), [Sch. 1 Pt. 2](#); S.I. 2015/841, art. 3(a) (with arts. 5-8Sch.) (as amended (27.6.2016) by S.I. 2016/675, art. 2)

Commencement Information

I453 Sch. 16 para. 230 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, [Sch. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2 para. 58](#))

Crime and Disorder Act 1998

231 The Crime and Disorder Act 1998 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I454 Sch. 16 para. 231 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

232 In section 1A (power of Secretary of State to add relevant bodies), in subsection (1), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I455 Sch. 16 para. 232 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

233 In section 17 (duty to consider crime and disorder implications), in subsection (2), for “a police authority” substitute “a local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I456 Sch. 16 para. 233 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

234 (1) In section 18 (interpretation of Chapter 1 of Part 1), subsection (1) is amended as follows.

(2) After the definition of “local child curfew scheme” insert—

““local policing body” has the meaning given by section 101(1) of the Police Act 1996;”.

(3) Omit the definition of “police authority”.

Commencement Information

I457 Sch. 16 para. 234(1)(2) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

I458 Sch. 16 para. 234(3) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, [art. 2\(i\)](#)

235 In section 38 (local provision of youth justice services), in subsection (2)(a), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I459 Sch. 16 para. 235 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 236 In section 41 (the Youth Justice Board), in subsection (10), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I460 Sch. 16 para. 236 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 237 In section 42 (supplementary provisions), in subsection (1), omit the definition of “police authority”.

Commencement Information

I461 Sch. 16 para. 237 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 238 In section 115 (disclosure of information), in subsection (2)(c), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I462 Sch. 16 para. 238 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Police (Northern Ireland) Act 1998

- 239 In the Police (Northern Ireland) Act 1998, in Schedule 3 (the Police Ombudsman for Northern Ireland), in paragraph 8 (assistance by members of a police force in Great Britain), in sub-paragraph (2), after “to the” insert “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I463 Sch. 16 para. 239 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Regional Development Agencies Act 1998

- 240 In the Regional Development Agencies Act 1998, in section 7A (the London Development Agency Strategy), in subsection (5)(b) for “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I464 Sch. 16 para. 240 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government Act 1999

- 241 The Local Government Act 1999 is amended as follows.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I465 Sch. 16 para. 241 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, **Sch. 1**

- 242 (1) Section 1 (best value authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), for paragraph (d) substitute—
- “(d) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a police authority;”.
- (3) Omit subsection (4).

Commencement Information

I466 Sch. 16 para. 242(1)(3) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, **Sch. 1** (with Sch. 2 para. 59)

I467 Sch. 16 para. 242(2) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(i)**

^{F43}243

Textual Amendments

F43 Sch. 16 para. 243 omitted (26.5.2015) by virtue of Deregulation Act 2015 (c. 20), **ss. 103(2)(c), 115(3)(l)**

Commencement Information

I468 Sch. 16 para. 243 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(i)**

- 244 In section 10 (inspections), omit subsection (5).

Commencement Information

I469 Sch. 16 para. 244 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(i)**

- 245 Omit section 10A (inspections: Auditor General for Wales).

Commencement Information

I470 Sch. 16 para. 245 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(i)**

- 246 In section 23 (accounts), in subsection (4), omit paragraph (za).

Commencement Information

I471 Sch. 16 para. 246 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(i)**

- 247 In section 29 (modifications for Wales), in subsection (1), omit the words from “except” to the end.

Commencement Information

I472 Sch. 16 para. 247 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(i)**

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Criminal Justice and Court Services Act 2000

248 In the Criminal Justice and Court Services Act 2000, in section 71 (access to driver licensing records), in subsection (4), for paragraph (a) of the definition of “constables” substitute—

“(a) persons appointed by a chief constable under paragraph 4 of Schedule 2 to the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (civilian staff of police forces outside London),

(aa) persons appointed by the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis under paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to that Act (civilian staff of metropolitan police force).”.

Commencement Information

I473 Sch. 16 para. 248 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 60)

Freedom of Information Act 2000

249 In Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (public authorities), in Part 5, for paragraphs 57 and 58 substitute—

“57 A police and crime commissioner.

58 The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.”.

Commencement Information

I474 Sch. 16 para. 249 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 61)

Learning and Skills Act 2000

250 The Learning and Skills Act 2000 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I475 Sch. 16 para. 250 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

251 In section 125 (consultation and co-ordination), for subsection (1)(c) substitute—
“(c) a police and crime commissioner.”.

Commencement Information

I476 Sch. 16 para. 251 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

252 In section 129 (supplementary), in subsection (1), omit the definition of “police authority”.

Commencement Information

I477 Sch. 16 para. 252 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Local Government Act 2000

253 The Local Government Act 2000 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I478 Sch. 16 para. 253 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

254 In section 21C (reports and recommendations of overview and scrutiny committees: duties of certain partner authorities), in subsection (8), in the definition of “relevant partner authority”, for paragraph (a) substitute—
“(a) a local policing body, or”.

Commencement Information

I479 Sch. 16 para. 254 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

255 In section 21E (overview and scrutiny committees of certain district councils: functions with respect to partner authorities), in subsection (4), for paragraph (a)(ii)(a) substitute—
“(a) a local policing body, or”.

Commencement Information

I480 Sch. 16 para. 255 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

256 In section 22A (overview and scrutiny committees of certain authorities in England: provision of information etc by certain partner authorities), in subsection (6), in the definition of “associated authority”, for paragraph (b)(i) substitute—
“(i) a local policing body, or”.

Commencement Information

I481 Sch. 16 para. 256 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

257 (1) Section 49 (principles governing conduct of members of relevant authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
(2) In subsection (1), omit “and police authorities in Wales”.
(3) In subsection (2), omit “(other than police authorities)”.
(4) Omit subsection (4).
(5) In subsection (6), omit paragraphs (h) and (m).

Commencement Information

I482 Sch. 16 para. 257(1)(5) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 62)

I483 Sch. 16 para. 257(2)-(4) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

258 (1) Section 50 (model codes of conduct) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

(2) In subsection (1), omit “and police authorities in Wales”.

(3) In subsection (2), omit “other than police authorities”.

Commencement Information

I484 Sch. 16 para. 258 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

259 (1) Section 51 (duty of relevant authorities to adopt codes of conduct) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (4A), omit “or police authority in Wales”.

(3) In subsection (4C), omit “other than a police authority”.

(4) In subsection (6)(c)(i), omit “or a police authority in Wales”.

Commencement Information

I485 Sch. 16 para. 259 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

260 (1) Section 53 (standards committees) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In subsections (3) and (4), omit “or a police authority in Wales”.

(3) In subsections (6)(a) and (7)(a), omit “and police authorities in Wales”.

(4) In subsection (8), omit “or a police authority in Wales”.

(5) In subsection (9), omit “and a police authority in Wales”.

(6) In subsection (10), omit “or a police authority in Wales”.

(7) In subsection (11)—

(a) in paragraph (a), omit “other than police authorities”;

(b) in paragraph (k), omit “(other than police authorities)”.

Commencement Information

I486 Sch. 16 para. 260 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

261 (1) Section 54 (functions of standards committees) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (4), omit “and police authorities in Wales”.

(3) In subsection (5), omit “(other than police authorities)”.

(4) In subsection (6), omit “and police authorities in Wales”.

(5) In subsection (7), omit “(other than police authorities)”.

Commencement Information

I487 Sch. 16 para. 261 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 262 (1) Section 54A (sub-committees of standards committees) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (4), omit “or of a police authority in Wales”.
- (3) In subsection (5), omit “other than a police authority”.

Commencement Information

I488 Sch. 16 para. 262 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 263 In section 57 (Standards Board for England), in subsection (5)(b) and (c), omit “and police authorities in Wales”.

Commencement Information

I489 Sch. 16 para. 263 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 264 In section 68 (Public Services Ombudsman for Wales), in subsection (2)(a) and (b), omit “(other than police authorities)”.

Commencement Information

I490 Sch. 16 para. 264 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 265 In section 73 (matters referred to monitoring officers), omit subsection (6).

Commencement Information

I491 Sch. 16 para. 265 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 266 (1) Section 81 (disclosure and registration of members' interests etc) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (7)(b), omit “or a police authority in Wales”.
- (3) In subsection (8), omit “(other than police authorities)”.

Commencement Information

I492 Sch. 16 para. 266 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 267 (1) Section 82 (code of conduct for local government employees) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), omit “and police authorities in Wales”.
- (3) In subsection (2), omit “(other than police authorities)”.

Commencement Information

I493 Sch. 16 para. 267 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

268 In section 83 (interpretation of Part 3), in subsection (1), omit the definition of “police authority”.

Commencement Information

I494 Sch. 16 para. 268 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

269 (1) Section 101 (indemnification of members and officers of relevant authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In subsection (1), omit “and police authorities in Wales”.

(3) In subsection (2), omit “(other than police authorities)”.

(4) In subsection (5), for “ “police authority” and “relevant authority” have” substitute “ “relevant authority” has”.

Commencement Information

I495 Sch. 16 para. 269 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001

270 The Criminal Justice and Police Act 2001 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I496 Sch. 16 para. 270 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

271 In section 97 (regulations for police forces)—

(a) in subsection (3)(a), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”;

(b) for subsection (4)(c), substitute—

“(c) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners;

(ca) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;

(cb) the Common Council of the City of London; and”.

Commencement Information

I497 Sch. 16 para. 271 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 63)

272 In section 98 (directions after inspection identifies training needs), in subsections (1) and (2) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I498 Sch. 16 para. 272 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Private Security Industry Act 2001

- 273 (1) In the Private Security Industry Act 2001, Schedule 2 (activities liable to control under the Act) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph 2 (manned guarding), in sub-paragraph (7)—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (f)—
 - (i) for “person employed by a police authority” substitute “ relevant employee ”;
 - (ii) for “police authority employees” substitute “ civilian staff ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (i), for “police authority employees” substitute “ civilian staff ”.
- (3) In paragraph 3 (immobilisation of vehicles), in sub-paragraph (3A)(c), for “police authority employees” substitute “ civilian staff ”.
- (4) In paragraph 3A (restriction and removal of vehicles), in sub-paragraph (6)—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (c), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (e), for “police authority employees” substitute “ civilian staff ”.

Commencement Information

I499 Sch. 16 para. 273 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Vehicles (Crime) Act 2001

- 274 The Vehicles (Crime) Act 2001 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I500 Sch. 16 para. 274 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 275 In section 18 (register of registration plate suppliers), in subsection (9), for paragraph (a) substitute—
- “(a) members of the civilian staff of a police force, including the metropolitan police force, (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011),
 - (aa) persons employed by the Common Council of the City of London who are under the direction and control of the Commissioner of Police for the City of London,”.

Commencement Information

I501 Sch. 16 para. 275 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 276 In section 38 (unified power for Secretary of State to fund speed cameras etc), in subsection (5)(b), for the words from “any police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ any police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I502 Sch. 16 para. 276 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 64)

Police Reform Act 2002

277 The Police Reform Act 2002 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I503 Sch. 16 para. 277 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 278 (1) Section 10 (general functions of the Commission) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), in paragraphs (a) and (f), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.
- (3) In subsection (3)(d), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I504 Sch. 16 para. 278 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

279 In section 11 (reports to the Secretary of State), in subsections (6)(a), (7)(a), (9) and (10)(b), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I505 Sch. 16 para. 279 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 280 In section 12 (complaints, matters and persons to which Part 2 applies), in subsection (7)—
- (a) after paragraph (a) insert—
- “(aa) he is a civilian employee of a police force;”;
- (b) in paragraph (b), for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council of the City of London ”.

Commencement Information

I506 Sch. 16 para. 280 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 281 (1) Section 15 (general duties of police authorities, chief constables and inspectors) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In the title, for “**police authorities**” substitute “ **local policing bodies** ”.
- (3) In subsections (1)(a) and (3)(a), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (4) In subsection (3)(c), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (5) In subsections (4)(a), (5)(a), (6) and (8A), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I507 Sch. 16 para. 281 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 282 (1) Section 16 (payment for assistance with investigations) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (3)—
- (a) for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) in paragraph (b)(i), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.
- (3) In subsection (4)—
- (a) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) in paragraph (a), for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”;
 - (c) in paragraph (b)(i), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.
- (4) In subsection (5), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (5) In subsection (6), for “police authorities” (in each place) substitute “ local policing bodies ”.

Commencement Information

I508 Sch. 16 para. 282 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 283 (1) Section 16A (police investigations: National Police Improvement Agency involvement) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (3) In subsection (7)—
- (a) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) in paragraph (b)(i), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.

Commencement Information

I509 Sch. 16 para. 283 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 284 In section 17 (provision of information to the Commission)—
- (a) in subsection (1)(a), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
 - (b) in subsection (2)—
 - (i) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) in paragraph (a), for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”;
 - (c) in subsection (4)—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (i) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
- (ii) in paragraphs (a) and (b), for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”;
- (d) in subsection (6), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I510 Sch. 16 para. 284 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 285 In section 18 (inspections of police premises on behalf of Commission)—
- (a) in subsection (1)—
 - (i) for “the authority” substitute “ the body ”;
 - (ii) in paragraph (a), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) in subsection (3), for “the authority” substitute “ the body ”;
 - (c) in subsection (5)(b), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.

Commencement Information

I511 Sch. 16 para. 285 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 286 In section 20 (duty to keep the complainant informed), in subsection (8), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I512 Sch. 16 para. 286 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 287 (1) Section 22 (power of Commission to issue guidance) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1)(a), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.
- (3) In subsection (3), for paragraph (a) substitute—
- “(a) such persons as appear to the Commission to represent the views of police and crime commissioners;
 - (aa) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;
 - (ab) the Common Council;”.

Commencement Information

I513 Sch. 16 para. 287 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 65)

- 288 In section 23 (regulations), in subsection (2)(n), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.

Commencement Information

I514 Sch. 16 para. 288 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 289 In section 24 (consultation on regulations), for paragraph (b) substitute—
- “(b) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners;
 - (ba) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;
 - (bb) the Common Council;”.

Commencement Information

I515 Sch. 16 para. 289 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 66)

- 290 (1) Section 26 (forces maintained otherwise than by police authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In the title, for “**police authorities**” substitute “**local policing bodies**”.
 - (3) In subsections (1)(b) and (2), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I516 Sch. 16 para. 290 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 291 In section 29 (interpretation of Part 2), in subsection (1)—
- (a) in the definition of “appropriate authority”—
 - (i) in paragraph (a)(i), for “a senior officer, the police authority” substitute “the chief officer or an acting chief officer, the local policing body”;
 - (ii) in paragraph (a)(ii), for “a senior officer” substitute “the chief officer or an acting chief officer”;
 - (iii) in paragraph (b)(i), for “a senior officer, the police authority” substitute “the chief officer or an acting chief officer, the local policing body”;
 - (iv) in paragraph (b)(ii), for “a senior officer” substitute “the chief officer or an acting chief officer”;
 - (v) after paragraph (b)(ii) insert— “and, for the purposes of this definition, “acting chief officer” means a person exercising or performing functions of a chief constable in accordance with section 41 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011; a person exercising powers or duties of the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis in accordance with section 44 or 45(4) of that Act; or a person exercising duties of the Commissioner of Police for the City of London in accordance with section 25 of the City of London Police Act 1839;”;
 - (b) in the definition of “relevant force”, for paragraph (a) substitute—
 - “(a) if that authority is a local policing body, the police force which the body is responsible for maintaining; and”;
 - (c) omit the definition of “senior officer”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I517 Sch. 16 para. 291(a)(b) in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, **Sch. 1** (with art. 8(4)) (as amended (14.11.2012) by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 8(3))

I518 Sch. 16 para. 291(c) in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, **art. 2(i)**

292 (1) Section 38 (police powers for police authority employees) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) In the title, for “**police authority employees**” substitute “**civilian staff**”.

^{F44}(3)

(4) In subsection (7), for “An employee of a police authority” substitute “A relevant employee”.

(5) After subsection (9) insert—

“(11) In this section “relevant employee” means—

(a) in the case of—

(i) a police force maintained for a police area in accordance with section 2 of the Police Act 1996, or

(ii) the police force maintained for the metropolitan police district in accordance with section 5A of that Act,

a member of the civilian staff of that police force (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011);

(b) in the case of any other police force, a person who—

(i) is employed by the police authority maintaining that force, and

(ii) is under the direction and control of the chief officer making a designation under subsection (1).”.

Textual Amendments

F44 Sch. 16 para. 292(3) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 15.12.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of **Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3)**, s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 12 para. 27**; S.I. 2017/1139, reg. 2(k) (as amended by S.I. 2017/1162, reg. 2)

Commencement Information

I519 Sch. 16 para. 292 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, **Sch. 1**

^{F45}293

Textual Amendments

F45 Sch. 16 para. 293 omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 15.12.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of **Policing and Crime Act 2017 (c. 3)**, s. 183(1)(5)(e), **Sch. 12 para. 27**; S.I. 2017/1139, reg. 2(k) (as amended by S.I. 2017/1162, reg. 2)

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- 294 (1) Section 39 (police powers for contracted out staff) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsections (1) and (2), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.
- (3) In subsection (11), for paragraph (a) substitute—
- “(a) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners;
 - (aa) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;
 - (ab) the Common Council of the City of London; and”.
- (4) In subsection (13)(b), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I520 Sch. 16 para. 294 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 68)

- 295 (1) Section 40 (community safety accreditation schemes) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (4)(a), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.
- (3) In subsection (5), for paragraph (a) substitute—
- “(a) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;”.
- (4) In subsection (7)—
- (a) for “police plan under section 8 of the 1996 Act” substitute “police and crime plan under section 5 or 6 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011”;
 - (b) omit the words from “and every draft” to “this section,” (in the second place);
 - (c) for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I521 Sch. 16 para. 295 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 296 In section 42 (supplementary provisions relating to designations and accreditations), in subsection (7)—
- (a) for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “chief officer of police or local policing body”;
 - (b) for “that authority” substitute “that chief officer or body”.

Commencement Information

I522 Sch. 16 para. 296 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 297 In section 43 (railway safety accreditation scheme), in subsection (9), for paragraph (c) substitute—
- “(c) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners;
 - (ca) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;
 - (cb) the Common Council of the City of London; and”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I523 Sch. 16 para. 297 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 69)

^{F46}298

Textual Amendments

F46 Sch. 16 para. 298 omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 15.12.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 12 para. 27](#); S.I. 2017/1139, reg. 2(k) (as amended by S.I. 2017/1162, reg. 2)

- 299 (1) Section 51 (independent custody visitors for places of detention) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (3) In subsection (1A) (inserted by section 117 of the Coroners and Justice Act 2009), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (4) In subsection (2)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) in paragraph (b), for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”.
- (5) In subsection (3), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (6) In subsection (6), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.
- (7) In subsection (7), for paragraph (a) substitute—
- “(a) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners;
 - (aa) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime;
 - (ab) the Common Council of the City of London;”.
- (8) In subsection (9), for “Police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.
- (9) In subsection (10)—
- (a) before its substitution by virtue of section 117 of the Coroners and Justice Act 2009, for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) as substituted by virtue of section 117 of the Coroners and Justice Act 2009, for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I524 Sch. 16 para. 299 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 71)

- 300 (1) In Schedule 3 (handling of complaints and conduct matters etc), Part 1 (handling of complaints) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In paragraph 1—
- (a) in sub-paragraphs (1), (2)(b) and (5), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (6), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (3) In paragraph 2—
- (a) in sub-paragraphs (2) and (5), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (6)(a)—
 - (i) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) for “the authority” substitute “ the body ”;
 - (c) in sub-paragraph (6)(c), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (d) in sub-paragraph (6), in the words after sub-paragraph (c), for “the authority” substitute “ the body ”.
- ^{F47}(4)
- (5) In paragraph 4—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (3)—
 - (i) for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) in sub-paragraph (a), for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (5)(b), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (c) in sub-paragraph (6)—
 - (i) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) in sub-paragraph (b), for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”.
- (6) In paragraph 5(1), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Textual Amendments

F47 Sch. 16 para. 300(4) omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 1.2.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 5 para. 51\(b\)](#); [S.I. 2020/5](#), [reg. 2\(n\)](#) (with [art. 3\(1\)\(2\)\(4\)](#))

Commencement Information

I525 Sch. 16 para. 300 in force at 16.1.2012 by [S.I. 2011/3019](#), [art. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

- 301 (1) In Schedule 3 (handling of complaints and conduct matters etc), Part 2 (handling of conduct matters) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In paragraph 10—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (1)—
 - (i) in sub-paragraph (a) for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b), for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (2), for “the authority” substitute “ the body ”;
 - (c) in sub-paragraph (3), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (3) In paragraph 11(1)(a), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (4) In paragraph 12—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) in sub-paragraph (1)—
 - (i) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (5), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (c) in sub-paragraph (6), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (5) In paragraph 13—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (1)—
 - (i) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) for “the authority” substitute “ the body ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (3)—
 - (i) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) in sub-paragraph (b), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (c) in sub-paragraph (5)(b), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (d) in sub-paragraph (6)—
 - (i) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) for “that authority” (in each place) substitute “ that body ”.
- (6) In paragraph 14(1), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I526 Sch. 16 para. 301 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 302 (1) In Schedule 3 (handling of complaints and conduct matters etc), Part 2A (handling of death and serious injury matters) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In paragraph 14A(1), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (3) In paragraph 14B—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (1)—
 - (i) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (ii) for “that authority” (in each place) substitute “ that body ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (5), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (c) in sub-paragraph (6), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (4) In paragraph 14D(1), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I527 Sch. 16 para. 302 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

F48 303

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Textual Amendments

F48 Sch. 16 para. 303 omitted (31.1.2017 for specified purposes, 15.12.2017 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Policing and Crime Act 2017 \(c. 3\)](#), s. 183(1)(5)(e), [Sch. 12 para. 27](#); S.I. 2017/1139, reg. 2(k) (as amended by S.I. 2017/1162, reg. 2)

Proceeds of Crime Act 2002

304 The Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I528 Sch. 16 para. 304 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

305 In section 55 (sums received by designated officer), in subsection (8)—

(a) after paragraph (a) insert—

- “(aa) a member of a police and crime commissioner's staff (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011),
- (ab) a member of the staff of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime (within the meaning of that Part of that Act),
- (ac) a member of the civilian staff of a police force, including the metropolitan police force, (within the meaning of that Part of that Act),”;

(b) in paragraph (b), omit the words from “a person” to “or”.

Commencement Information

I529 Sch. 16 para. 305 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

306 In section 302 (compensation), in subsection (7A)(a), for sub-paragraph (i) substitute—

“(i) who was a member of the civilian staff of a police force, including the metropolitan police force, (within the meaning of that Part of that Act), or”.

Commencement Information

I530 Sch. 16 para. 306 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, [Sch. 1](#)

Anti-social Behaviour Act 2003

^{F49}307

Textual Amendments

F49 Sch. 16 paras. 307-309 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 \(c. 12\)](#), s. 185(1), [Sch. 11 para. 50](#) (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(viii)(jj) (as renumbered (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(b))

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I531 Sch. 16 para. 307 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

^{F49}308

Textual Amendments

F49 Sch. 16 paras. 307-309 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014](#) (c. 12), s. 185(1), **Sch. 11 para. 50** (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(viii)(jj) (as renumbered (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(b))

Commencement Information

I532 Sch. 16 para. 308 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

^{F49}309

Textual Amendments

F49 Sch. 16 paras. 307-309 repealed (20.10.2014) by [Anti-social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014](#) (c. 12), s. 185(1), **Sch. 11 para. 50** (with ss. 21, 33, 42, 58, 75, 93); S.I. 2014/2590, art. 3(g)(viii)(jj) (as renumbered (20.10.2014) by S.I. 2014/2754, arts. 1, 3(b))

Commencement Information

I533 Sch. 16 para. 309 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Courts Act 2003

310 The Courts Act 2003 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I534 Sch. 16 para. 310 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

311 In section 8 (local justice areas), in subsection (7), for paragraph (c) substitute—
“(c) a police and crime commissioner or the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime.”.

Commencement Information

I535 Sch. 16 para. 311 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 72)

312 In section 41 (disqualification of lay justices who are members of local authorities), in subsection (6)(c), for the words from “a police authority” to “Metropolitan Police Authority” substitute “ a police and crime commissioner, the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime ”.

Commencement Information

I536 Sch. 16 para. 312 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 73)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Criminal Justice Act 2003

- 313 In the Criminal Justice Act 2003, in section 221 (provision of attendance centres), in subsection (3)—
- (a) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) for “that authority” substitute “ that authority or body ”.

Commencement Information

I537 Sch. 16 para. 313 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Finance Act 2003

- 314 In the Finance Act 2003, in Schedule 9 (stamp duty land tax: right to buy, shared ownership leases etc), for “police authority” (in the first place) substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I538 Sch. 16 para. 314 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Licensing Act 2003

- 315 In the Licensing Act 2003, in section 170 (exemption of police from liability for damages), in subsection (4A)—
- (a) after “such a person” insert “ exercising such powers by virtue of such a designation by the Commissioner of Police of the City of London ”;
 - (b) for “a police authority” substitute “ the Common Council of the City of London ”.

Commencement Information

I539 Sch. 16 para. 315 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 74)

Local Government Act 2003

- 316 The Local Government Act 2003 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I540 Sch. 16 para. 316 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 317 In section 23 (meaning of “local authority”), in subsection (1), for paragraph (n) substitute—
- “(n) a police and crime commissioner;”.

Commencement Information

I541 Sch. 16 para. 317 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- 318 In section 25 (budget calculations: report on robustness of estimates etc), in subsection (3)—
- (a) in paragraph (d), omit “or”;
 - (b) at the end of paragraph (e), insert “or
 - (f) Schedule 1, 2 or 4 to the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011”.

Commencement Information

I542 Sch. 16 para. 318 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 319 In section 33 (interpretation of Chapter 1), in subsection (1), for paragraph (m) substitute—
- “(m) a police and crime commissioner.”.

Commencement Information

I543 Sch. 16 para. 319 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 320 In section 95 (power to trade in function-related activities through a company), in subsection (7)—
- (a) omit the definition of “police authority”;
 - (b) in the definition of “relevant authority”, for “a police authority or” substitute “ the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a police authority and ”.

Commencement Information

I544 Sch. 16 para. 320 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 321 In section 101 (staff transfer matters: general), omit subsection (7).

Commencement Information

I545 Sch. 16 para. 321 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003

- 322 The Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I546 Sch. 16 para. 322 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 323 In section 25 (special constables), in subsection (5)(d), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I547 Sch. 16 para. 323 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 324 In section 28 (exercise of powers by civilians), in subsection (1)(a), for “police authority employees” substitute “civilian staff”.

Commencement Information

I548 Sch. 16 para. 324 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 325 In section 45 (regulation of procedure and practice), omit subsection (2)(a).

Commencement Information

I549 Sch. 16 para. 325 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 326 In section 50 (policing objectives: Authority), in subsection (3)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), at the end insert “ and ”;
 - (b) omit paragraph (c) (and the word “and” at the end of paragraph (b)).

Commencement Information

I550 Sch. 16 para. 326 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 327 In section 55 (three-year strategy plan)—
- (a) in paragraph (b), at the end insert “ and ”;
 - (b) omit paragraph (d) (and the word “and” at the end of paragraph (c)).

Commencement Information

I551 Sch. 16 para. 327 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 328 In Schedule 4 (British Transport Police Authority), in paragraph 7 (disqualification), for sub-paragraph (2)(c) substitute—
- “(c) a member of a police and crime commissioner's staff (within the meaning of Part 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011),
 - (ca) a member of the staff of the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime (within the meaning of that Part of that Act),
 - (cb) a member of the civilian staff of a police force, including the metropolitan police force, (within the meaning of that Part of that Act), or”.

Commencement Information

I552 Sch. 16 para. 328 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 75)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Sexual Offences Act 2003

- 329 In the Sexual Offences Act 2003, in section 136M (reimbursement of costs), for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I553 Sch. 16 para. 329 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Children Act 2004

- 330 The Children Act 2004 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I554 Sch. 16 para. 330 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 331 In section 10 (co-operation to improve well-being: England), in subsection (4)(b), for “the police authority” substitute “ the local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I555 Sch. 16 para. 331 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 332 In section 11 (arrangements to safeguard and promote welfare: England), in subsection (1)(h), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I556 Sch. 16 para. 332 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 333 In section 25 (co-operation to improve well-being: Wales), in subsection (4)(a), for “the police authority” substitute “ the local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I557 Sch. 16 para. 333 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 334 In section 28 (arrangements to safeguard and promote welfare: Wales), in subsection (1)(d), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I558 Sch. 16 para. 334 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Housing Act 2004

- 335 In the Housing Act 2004, in Schedule 14 (buildings which are not HMOs), in paragraph 2(1) (buildings controlled or managed by public sector bodies etc), for sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) substitute—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- “(c) a police and crime commissioner,
- (d) the Mayor’s Office for Policing and Crime.”.

Commencement Information

I559 Sch. 16 para. 335 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 76)

Public Audit (Wales) Act 2004

336 The Public Audit (Wales) Act 2004 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I560 Sch. 16 para. 336 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 337 In section 12 (local government bodies in Wales), in subsection (1)—
- (a) in paragraph (f), for “police authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”;
 - (b) after paragraph (f), insert—
 - “(fa) a chief constable of a police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 for a police area in Wales;”.

Commencement Information

I561 Sch. 16 para. 337 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 338 (1) Section 40 (documents relating to police authorities) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In the title, for “**police authorities**” substitute “ **police and crime commissioners and chief constables** ”.
- (3) In subsection (1), for “police authority for” substitute “ police and crime commissioner for, or the chief constable of a police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 for, ”.
- (4) In subsection (2)—
- (a) for “police authorities” substitute “ police and crime commissioners ”;
 - (b) for “police authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”.
- (5) After subsection (2) insert—
- “(3) If the Auditor General for Wales has sent a document (or a copy of a document) relating to one or more chief constables of police forces maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996 for a police area in Wales, the Auditor General may send a copy of the document to the persons to whom a copy of a document may be sent under subsection (2).”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I562 Sch. 16 para. 338 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 339 In section 46 (performance standards: relevant bodies), in subsection (1)(d), for “police authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”.

Commencement Information

I563 Sch. 16 para. 339 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Drugs Act 2005

- 340 In the Drugs Act 2005, in section 19 (interpretation), for subsection (7) substitute—
- “(7) Police support officer” means—
- (a) persons appointed by a chief constable under paragraph 4 of Schedule 2 to the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (civilian staff of police forces outside London), and
 - (b) persons appointed by the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis under paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to that Act (civilian staff of metropolitan police force).”.

Commencement Information

I564 Sch. 16 para. 340 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 77)

Public Services Ombudsman (Wales) Act 2005

- 341 The Public Services Ombudsman (Wales) Act 2005 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I565 Sch. 16 para. 341 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 342 In Schedule 2 (excluded matters), in paragraph 1, for “police authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”.

Commencement Information

I566 Sch. 16 para. 342 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 343 In Schedule 3 (listed authorities), for “police authority” substitute “ police and crime commissioner ”.

Commencement Information

I567 Sch. 16 para. 343 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005

344 The Serious Organised Crime and Police Act 2005 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I568 Sch. 16 para. 344 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 345 (1) Section 6 (annual plans) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (7)(d)—
- (a) at the beginning insert “ each local policing body for an area in England and Wales, ”;
 - (b) for “Great Britain” substitute “ Scotland ”.
- (3) In subsection (8), for “Great Britain” substitute “ Scotland ”.

Commencement Information

I569 Sch. 16 para. 345 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 346 (1) Section 7 (annual reports) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (4)(d)—
- (a) at the beginning insert “ each local policing body for an area in England and Wales, ”;
 - (b) for “Great Britain” substitute “ Scotland ”.
- (3) In subsection (5), for “Great Britain” substitute “ Scotland ”.

Commencement Information

I570 Sch. 16 para. 346 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 347 (1) Section 23 (mutual assistance between SOCA and law enforcement agencies: voluntary arrangements) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsections (8) and (9), for “relevant police authority” substitute “ relevant policing body ”.
- (3) In subsection (11), in the definition of “relevant police authority”—
- (a) for “relevant police authority” substitute “ relevant policing body ”;
 - (b) before paragraph (a) insert—

“(za) in relation to a police force in England or Wales, the local policing body maintaining that force.”;
 - (c) in paragraph (a), for “Great Britain” substitute “ Scotland ”.

Commencement Information

I571 Sch. 16 para. 347 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 348 (1) Section 26 (use by SOCA of police premises etc) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In subsection (1)(a), for “relevant police authority” substitute “ relevant policing body ”.
- (3) In subsection (2)—
- (a) in paragraph (a), for “relevant police authority” substitute “ relevant policing body ”;
- (b) for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”.
- (4) In subsection (3)—
- (a) for “relevant police authority” substitute “ relevant policing body ”;
- (b) in paragraphs (a) and (b), for “that body” substitute “ SOCA or that body ”.
- (5) In subsection (6)—
- (a) for “relevant police authority” substitute “ relevant policing body ”;
- (b) for “that authority” substitute “ that body ”.
- (6) In subsection (7)—
- (a) for “relevant police authority” substitute “ relevant policing body ”;
- (b) for “the police authority” substitute “ the local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I572 Sch. 16 para. 348 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 349 (1) Section 155 (payments by Secretary of State to police authorities in relation to the prevention, detection and enforcement of certain traffic offences) is amended in accordance with this paragraph.
- (2) In the title, for “**police authority**” substitute “ **local policing body** ”.
- (3) In subsection (1), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I573 Sch. 16 para. 349 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 350 In Schedule 5 (persons specified for the purposes of section 82), in paragraph 14(a), for “police authority employees” substitute “ civilian staff ”.

Commencement Information

I574 Sch. 16 para. 350 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Government of Wales Act 2006

- 351 The Government of Wales Act 2006 is amended as follows.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Commencement Information

I575 Sch. 16 para. 351 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 352 In section 72 (partnership council), in subsection (5)(c), for “police authorities” substitute “ police and crime commissioners ”.

Commencement Information

I576 Sch. 16 para. 352 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- ^{F50}353

Textual Amendments

F50 Sch. 16 para. 353 omitted (1.4.2018) by virtue of Wales Act 2017 (c. 4), s. 71(4), Sch. 6 para. 88 (with Sch. 7 paras. 1, 6); S.I. 2017/1179, reg. 3(r)

London Olympic Games and Paralympic Games Act 2006

- 354 The London Olympic Games and Paralympic Games Act 2006 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I577 Sch. 16 para. 354 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 355 In section 21 (offence), in subsection (4), after “pay to” insert “ a local policing body, ”.

Commencement Information

I578 Sch. 16 para. 355 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 356 In section 22 (enforcement of power of entry)—
- (a) in subsection (8), after “compensation from” insert “ a local policing body, ”;
 - (b) in subsection (9), after “A” (at the beginning) insert “ local policing body, a ”.

Commencement Information

I579 Sch. 16 para. 356 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 357 In section 28 (enforcement of power of entry)—
- (a) in subsection (6), after “compensation from” insert “ a local policing body, ”;
 - (b) in subsection (7), after “A” (at the beginning) insert “ local policing body, a ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I580 Sch. 16 para. 357 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Police and Justice Act 2006

358 The Police and Justice Act 2006 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I581 Sch. 16 para. 358 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

359 In section 6 (consultation with APA and ACPO), omit subsection (2)(a).

Commencement Information

I582 Sch. 16 para. 359 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 360 (1) Schedule 1 (National Policing Improvement Agency) is amended as follows.
- (2) In paragraph 5 (annual plans)—
- (a) in sub-paragraph (6)(b), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (7), for paragraph (b) substitute—
 - “(b) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners,
 - (ba) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime,
 - (bb) the Common Council of the City of London,”.
- (3) In paragraph 6 (strategic priorities), for sub-paragraph (2)(c) (and the word “and” at the end of sub-paragraph (2)(b)) substitute—
- “(b) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners,
 - (c) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime, and
 - (d) the Common Council of the City of London.”.
- (4) In paragraph 7 (chairman and other members)—
- (a) for sub-paragraph (2)(a) substitute—
 - “(a) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners,
 - (ab) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime,
 - (ac) the Common Council of the City of London, and”;
 - (b) in sub-paragraph (4)(a), for “nominated by the Association of Police Authorities” substitute “ who is a police and crime commissioner ”.
- (5) In paragraph 28 (annual reports), in sub-paragraph (4)(b), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.
- (6) In the italic heading before paragraph 35 (Payments by Agency to police authorities), after “to” insert “ local policing bodies ”.

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- (7) In paragraph 35, in sub-paragraph (a), for “police authorities” substitute “ local policing bodies ”.
- (8) In paragraph 48 (power to modify objects, functions and strategy of the Agency), in sub-paragraph (10), for sub-paragraph (b) substitute—
- “(b) such persons as appear to the Secretary of State to represent the views of police and crime commissioners,
 - (c) the Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime,
 - (d) the Common Council of the City of London, and”.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C54 Sch. 16 para. 360(4)(b) modified (with effect in accordance with art. 7(1) of the amending S.I.) by The Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 (Commencement No. 7 and Transitional Provisions and Commencement No. 3 and Transitional Provisions (Amendment)) Order 2012 (S.I. 2012/2892), art. 7(2)

Commencement Information

I583 Sch. 16 para. 360 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 78)

Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006

- 361 In the Safeguarding Vulnerable Groups Act 2006, in Schedule 3 (barred lists), in paragraph 19 (information), in sub-paragraph (4), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I584 Sch. 16 para. 361 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006

- 362 The Violent Crime Reduction Act 2006 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I585 Sch. 16 para. 362 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 363 In section 18 (functions of local chief officer of police), for “police authority” (in each place), substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I586 Sch. 16 para. 363 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 364 In section 19 (guidance about the designation of zones)—
- (a) for “police authorities” (in each place) substitute “ local policing bodies ”;
 - (b) for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I587 Sch. 16 para. 364 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Corporate Manslaughter and Corporate Homicide Act 2007

- 365 In the Corporate Manslaughter and Corporate Homicide Act 2007, in section 13 (application to police forces), in subsection (3)(b), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I588 Sch. 16 para. 365 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007

- 366 The Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I589 Sch. 16 para. 366 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 367 In section 104 (application of Chapter 1 of Part 5: partner authorities), for subsection (2)(e) substitute—
“(e) a local policing body;”.

Commencement Information

I590 Sch. 16 para. 367 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 368 In section 123 (joint overview and scrutiny committees), in subsection (7) for “a police authority” substitute “a local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I591 Sch. 16 para. 368 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 369 In section 212 (entities controlled etc by local authorities), in subsection (7), in paragraph (a) of the definition of “local authority”, after “that Act” insert “, apart from a police and crime commissioner”.

Commencement Information

I592 Sch. 16 para. 369 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Serious Crime Act 2007

- 370 In the Serious Crime Act 2007, in section 39 (compliance with orders: authorised monitors), in subsection (10), in the definition of “law enforcement agency”—
- (a) before paragraph (a) insert—
- “(za) the chief constable of a police force maintained under section 2 of the Police Act 1996;
- (zb) the Commissioner of Police of the Metropolis;
- (zc) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as police authority;”;
- (b) in paragraph (a), omit “a police authority or”.

Commencement Information

I593 Sch. 16 para. 370 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 79)

Pensions Act 2008

- 371 (1) In the Pensions Act 2008, section 95 (police) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), after “by the” insert “ relevant local policing body or ”.
- (3) In subsection (2)—
- (a) after “A” (in the first place) insert “ local policing body, or a ”;
- (b) after “relevant” insert “ local policing body, or relevant ”.

Commencement Information

I594 Sch. 16 para. 371 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Coroners and Justice Act 2009

- 372 In the Coroners and Justice Act 2009, in section 24 (provision of staff and accommodation), in subsection (2), for “police authority” substitute “ local policing body ”.

Commencement Information

I595 Sch. 16 para. 372 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009

- 373 The Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I596 Sch. 16 para. 373 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

- 374 In section 2 (democratic arrangements of connected authorities)—
- (a) for subsection (3)(f) substitute—
“(f) a local policing body;”;
 - (b) for subsection (5)(e) substitute—
“(e) a local policing body;”.

Commencement Information

I597 Sch. 16 para. 374 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 375 In section 23 (duty of public authorities to secure involvement), in subsection (2), for paragraph (j) substitute—
- “(j) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a police authority;”.

Commencement Information

I598 Sch. 16 para. 375 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 376 In section 35 (mutual insurance: supplementary), in subsection (2), for paragraph (k) substitute—
- “(k) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a police authority;”.

Commencement Information

I599 Sch. 16 para. 376 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

^{F51}377

Textual Amendments

F51 Sch. 16 para. 377 omitted (26.5.2015) by virtue of Deregulation Act 2015 (c. 20), ss. 102(2)(a), 115(3)(k)

Commencement Information

I600 Sch. 16 para. 377 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Policing and Crime Act 2009

- 378 In the Policing and Crime Act 2009, in section 2 (Police Senior Appointments Panel), omit subsection (1).

Commencement Information

I601 Sch. 16 para. 378 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Changes to legislation: *Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes*

Child Poverty Act 2010

- 379 In the Child Poverty Act 2010, in section 20(2)(b) (partner authorities), for “police authority” substitute “local policing body”.

Commencement Information

I602 Sch. 16 para. 379 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

Equality Act 2010

- 380 The Equality Act 2010 is amended as follows.

Commencement Information

I603 Sch. 16 para. 380 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1

- 381 In section 1 (public sector duty regarding socio-economic duties), in subsection (3) (k), for “police authority” substitute “police and crime commissioner”.

Commencement Information

I604 Sch. 16 para. 381 in force at 22.11.2012 by S.I. 2012/2892, art. 2(i)

- 382 In section 43 (interpretation of section 42)—
- (a) in subsection (3), for “police authority” (in each place) substitute “local policing body or police authority”;
 - (b) in subsection (8), for paragraph (d) substitute—
“ (d) the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011.”.

Commencement Information

I605 Sch. 16 para. 382 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 80)

- 383 In Schedule 19 (public authorities), in Part 1, under the heading “*Police*”, for “The Metropolitan” to “section 3 of that Act”, substitute—

“A police and crime commissioner established under section 1 of the Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011.

The Mayor's Office for Policing and Crime established under section 3 of that Act.”.

Commencement Information

I606 Sch. 16 para. 383 in force at 16.1.2012 by S.I. 2011/3019, art. 3, Sch. 1 (with Sch. 2 para. 81)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

SCHEDULE 17

Section 151

TEMPORARY CLASS DRUG ORDERS

Amendments of the Misuse of Drugs Act 1971

1 The Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 is amended in accordance with paragraphs 2 to 20.

Commencement Information

I607 Sch. 17 para. 1 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

2 In section 2 (controlled drugs and their classification for purposes of Act), in subsection (1)—

- (a) in paragraph (a), for the words after “specified” substitute “—
 - (i) in Part I, II or III of Schedule 2, or
 - (ii) in a temporary class drug order as a drug subject to temporary control (but this is subject to section 2A(6));”, and
- (b) at the end of paragraph (b) insert “, and
 - (c) the expression “temporary class drug” means any substance or product which is for the time being a controlled drug by virtue of a temporary class drug order;”.

Commencement Information

I608 Sch. 17 para. 2 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

3 After section 2 insert—

“2A Temporary class drug orders

- (1) The Secretary of State may make an order (referred to in this Act as a “temporary class drug order”) specifying any substance or product as a drug subject to temporary control if the following two conditions are met.
- (2) The first condition is that the substance or product is not a Class A drug, a Class B drug or a Class C drug.
- (3) The second condition is that—
 - (a) the Secretary of State has consulted in accordance with section 2B and has determined that the order should be made, or
 - (b) the Secretary of State has received a recommendation under that section that the order should be made.
- (4) The Secretary of State may make the determination mentioned in subsection (3)(a) only if it appears to the Secretary of State that—
 - (a) the substance or product is a drug that is being, or is likely to be, misused, and
 - (b) that misuse is having, or is capable of having, harmful effects.
- (5) A substance or product may be specified in a temporary class drug order by reference to—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) the name of the substance or product, or
 - (b) a description of the substance or product (which may take such form as the Secretary of State thinks appropriate for the purposes of the specification).
- (6) A substance or product specified in a temporary class drug order as a drug subject to temporary control ceases to be a controlled drug by virtue of the order—
- (a) at the end of one year beginning with the day on which the order comes into force, or
 - (b) if earlier, upon the coming into force of an Order in Council under section 2(2) by virtue of which the substance or product is specified in Part 1, 2 or 3 of Schedule 2.
- (7) Subsection (6)—
- (a) is subject to subsection (10), and
 - (b) is without prejudice to the power of the Secretary of State to vary or revoke a temporary class drug order by a further order.
- (8) The power of the Secretary of State to make an order under this section is subject to section 2B.
- (9) An order under this section is to be made by statutory instrument.
- (10) An order under this section—
- (a) must be laid before Parliament after being made, and
 - (b) ceases to have effect at the end of the period of 40 days beginning with the day on which the order is made unless before the end of that period the order is approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- (11) In calculating that period of 40 days no account is to be taken of any time during which Parliament is dissolved or prorogued or during which both Houses are adjourned for more than 4 days.
- (12) Subsection (10)(b)—
- (a) is without prejudice to anything previously done or to the power of the Secretary of State to make a new order under this section;
 - (b) does not apply to an order that only revokes a previous order under this section.

2B Orders under section 2A: role of Advisory Council etc

- (1) Before making an order under section 2A the Secretary of State—
- (a) must consult as mentioned in subsection (2), or
 - (b) must have received a recommendation from the Advisory Council to make the order.
- (2) The Secretary of State must consult—
- (a) the Advisory Council, or
 - (b) if the order is to be made under section 2A(1) and the urgency condition applies, the person mentioned in subsection (3).

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (3) The person referred to in subsection (2)(b) is—
- (a) the person who is for the time being the chairman of the Advisory Council appointed under paragraph 1(3) of Schedule 1, or
 - (b) if that person has delegated the function of responding to consultation under subsection (1)(a) to another member of the Advisory Council, that other member.
- (4) The “urgency condition” applies if it appears to the Secretary of State that the misuse of the substance or product to be specified in the order as a drug subject to temporary control, or the likelihood of its misuse, poses an urgent and significant threat to public safety or health.
- (5) The duty of the Advisory Council or any other person consulted under subsection (1)(a) is limited to giving to the Secretary of State that person's opinion as to whether the order in question should be made.
- (6) A recommendation under subsection (1)(b) that a temporary class drug order should be made may be given by the Advisory Council only if it appears to the Council that—
- (a) the substance or product is a drug that is being, or is likely to be, misused, and
 - (b) that misuse is having, or is capable of having, harmful effects.”.

Commencement Information

I609 Sch. 17 para. 3 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 4 In section 3 (restriction of importation and exportation of controlled drugs), in subsection (2)(a) after “this Act” insert “ or by provision made in a temporary class drug order by virtue of section 7A ”.

Commencement Information

I610 Sch. 17 para. 4 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 5 In section 4(1) (restriction of production and supply of controlled drugs), after “this Act” insert “ , or any provision made in a temporary class drug order by virtue of section 7A, ”.

Commencement Information

I611 Sch. 17 para. 5 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 6 In section 5 (restriction of possession of controlled drugs), after subsection (2) insert—
- “(2A) Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply in relation to a temporary class drug.”.

Commencement Information

I612 Sch. 17 para. 6 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

7 In section 7 (authorisation of activities otherwise unlawful under foregoing provisions of Act), after subsection (9) insert—

“(10) In this section a reference to “controlled drugs” does not include a reference to temporary class drugs (see instead section 7A).”.

Commencement Information

I613 Sch. 17 para. 7 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

8 After section 7 insert—

“7A Temporary class drug orders: power to make further provision

- (1) This section applies if a temporary class drug order specifies a substance or product as a drug subject to temporary control.
- (2) The order may—
 - (a) include provision for the exception of the drug from the application of section 3(1)(a) or (b) or 4(1)(a) or (b),
 - (b) make such other provision as the Secretary of State thinks fit for the purpose of making it lawful for persons to do things in respect of the drug which under section 4(1) it would otherwise be unlawful for them to do,
 - (c) provide for circumstances in which a person's possession of the drug is to be treated as excepted possession for the purposes of this Act, and
 - (d) include any provision in relation to the drug of a kind that could be made in regulations under section 10 or 22 if the drug were a Class A drug, a Class B drug or a Class C drug (but ignoring section 31(3)).
- (3) Provision under subsection (2) may take the form of applying (with or without modifications) any provision made in regulations under section 7(1), 10 or 22.
- (4) Provision under subsection (2)(b) may (in particular) provide for the doing of something to be lawful if it is done—
 - (a) in circumstances mentioned in section 7(2)(a), or
 - (b) in compliance with such conditions as may be prescribed by virtue of section 7(2)(b).
- (5) Section 7(8) applies for the purposes of this section.
- (6) Section 31(1) (general provision as to regulations) applies in relation to a temporary class drug order that contains provision made by virtue of this section as it applies to regulations under this Act.”.

Commencement Information

I614 Sch. 17 para. 8 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

9 In section 9A (prohibition of supply etc of articles for administering or preparing controlled drugs), in subsection (4)—

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- (a) at the end of paragraph (a) omit “or”,
- (b) in paragraph (b) after “of a controlled drug” insert “, other than a temporary class drug, ”, and
- (c) at the end of that paragraph insert “, or
 - (c) the administration by any person of a temporary class drug to himself in circumstances where having the drug in his possession is to be treated as excepted possession for the purposes of this Act (see section 7A(2)(c)).”.

Commencement Information

I615 Sch. 17 para. 9 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 10 In section 10 (power to make regulations for preventing misuse of controlled drugs), after subsection (2) insert—
- “(3) In this section a reference to “controlled drugs” does not include a reference to temporary class drugs (see instead section 7A).”.

Commencement Information

I616 Sch. 17 para. 10 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 11 In section 11 (power to direct special precautions for safe custody of controlled drugs to be taken at certain premises), in subsection (1) after “of this Act” insert “ or by provision made in a temporary class drug order by virtue of section 7A that is of a corresponding description to such regulations ”.

Commencement Information

I617 Sch. 17 para. 11 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 12 (1) Section 13 (directions prohibiting prescribing, supply etc of controlled drugs by practitioners in other cases) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1)—
- (a) after “section 10(2) of this Act” insert “ or of corresponding provision made in a temporary class drug order ”, and
 - (b) after “said paragraph (i)” insert “ or of any such corresponding provision ”.
- (3) After subsection (1) insert—
- “(1A) For the purposes of subsection (1), provision made in a temporary class drug order is “corresponding provision” if it—
- (a) is made by virtue of section 7A(2)(d), and
 - (b) is of a corresponding description to regulations made in pursuance of section 10(2)(h) or (as the case may be) 10(2)(i).”.

Commencement Information

I618 Sch. 17 para. 12 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

- 13 In section 18 (miscellaneous offences), after subsection (4) insert—
- “(5) In this section (and in references in Schedule 4 that refer to this section), any reference to regulations made under this Act is to be taken as including a reference to provision made in a temporary class drug order by virtue of section 7A.
- (6) For this purpose, a reference in subsection (1) or (2) to regulations made in pursuance of section 10(2)(h) or (i) is a reference to any provision of a temporary class drug order which—
- (a) is made by virtue of section 7A(2)(d), and
 - (b) is of a corresponding description to regulations made in pursuance of section 10(2)(h) or (as the case may be) (i).”.

Commencement Information

I619 Sch. 17 para. 13 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 14 In section 22 (further power to make regulations)—
- (a) renumber the existing provision as subsection (1), and
 - (b) after that subsection insert—
- “(2) The power to make regulations under this section does not apply in relation to temporary class drugs (see instead section 7A).”.

Commencement Information

I620 Sch. 17 para. 14 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 15 (1) Section 23 (powers to search and obtain evidence) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (2) after “any regulations” insert “ or orders ”.
 - (3) In subsection (3)(a) after “any regulations” insert “ or orders ”.

Commencement Information

I621 Sch. 17 para. 15 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 16 After section 23 insert—
- “23A Temporary class drugs: further power to search, seize and detain**
- (1) Subsection (3) applies in any case where—
 - (a) a constable has reasonable grounds to suspect that a person (“P”) is in possession of a temporary class drug, and
 - (b) it does not appear to the constable that a power under section 23(2) applies to the case.
 - (2) But if any provision has been made by virtue of section 7A(2)(c) (excepted possession) that applies to the temporary class drug in question, subsection (3) applies only if the constable has no reason to believe that P’s

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

possession of the drug is to be treated as excepted possession for the purposes of this Act.

- (3) The constable may—
- (a) search P, and detain P for the purposes of searching P;
 - (b) search any vehicle or vessel in which the constable suspects that the drug may be found, and for that purpose require the person in control of the vehicle or vessel to stop it;
 - (c) seize and detain anything found in the course of the search which appears to the constable to be a temporary class drug or to be evidence of an offence under this Act.

In this subsection, “vessel” has the same meaning as in section 23(2).

- (4) Subsection (5) applies if a constable reasonably believes that anything detained under subsection (3)(c) is a temporary class drug but is not evidence of any offence under this Act.
- (5) The constable may dispose of the drug in such manner as the constable thinks appropriate.
- (6) A person who intentionally obstructs a constable in the exercise of the constable's powers under subsection (3) commits an offence.”.

Commencement Information

I622 Sch. 17 para. 16 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

17 (1) Section 25 (prosecution and punishment of offences) is amended as follows.

(2) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) Subsection (2B) applies if an offence specified in the first column of Schedule 4 is committed in relation to a temporary class drug.

(2B) The punishments which may be imposed on a person convicted of the offence summarily or (as the case may be) on indictment in relation to the temporary class drug are the same as those which could be imposed had the person been convicted of the offence in that way in relation to a Class B drug (see the fifth column of Schedule 4).”.

(3) After subsection (3) insert—

“(3A) The punishments which may be imposed on a person convicted of an offence under section 23A(6) are the same as those which, under Schedule 4, may be imposed on a person convicted of an offence under section 23(4).”.

Commencement Information

I623 Sch. 17 para. 17 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

18 In section 30 (licenses and authorities) after “of regulations” insert “ or orders ”.

Changes to legislation: Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details) View outstanding changes

Commencement Information

I624 Sch. 17 para. 18 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 19 In section 37(1) (interpretation), after the definition of “supplying” insert—
 ““temporary class drug order” means an order made under section 2A(1);”.

Commencement Information

I625 Sch. 17 para. 19 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 20 In section 38(1) (special provisions as to Northern Ireland) for “2, 7,” substitute “2, 2A, 2B, 7, 7A,”.

Commencement Information

I626 Sch. 17 para. 20 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

Amendments of other legislation

- 21 In Schedule 1 to the Customs and Excise Management Act 1979 (controlled drugs: variation of punishments for certain offences)—
- (a) in paragraph 1—
 - (i) in the opening words for “or a Class B drug” substitute “, Class B drug or a temporary class drug”, and
 - (ii) in paragraph (b)(ii) of the substituted words after “Class B drug” insert “or a temporary class drug”, and
 - (b) in paragraph 3, for “and “Class C drug”” substitute “, “Class C drug” and “temporary class drug””.

Commencement Information

I627 Sch. 17 para. 21 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

- 22 In section 19 of the Criminal Justice (International Co-operation) Act 1990 (ships used for illicit traffic), in subsection (4)(b) after “Class B drug” insert “or a temporary class drug”.

Commencement Information

I628 Sch. 17 para. 22 in force at 15.11.2011 by S.I. 2011/2515, art. 3(g)

Changes to legislation:

Police Reform and Social Responsibility Act 2011 is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 28 April 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.

[View outstanding changes](#)

Changes and effects yet to be applied to :

- s. 52(1C)(a) words substituted by [2022 c. 37 Sch. 8 para. 6\(3\)](#)